

# Analysis

February 20, 2021

# Contents

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Linear Algebra</b>                                   | <b>19</b> |
| 1.1      | L2 Norm . . . . .                                       | 19        |
| 1.2      | Inner Product Spaces and Gradient Derivative . . . . .  | 19        |
| 1.2.1    | Real inner product spaces . . . . .                     | 19        |
| 1.2.2    | Class instances . . . . .                               | 20        |
| 1.2.3    | Gradient derivative . . . . .                           | 20        |
| 1.3      | Cartesian Products as Vector Spaces . . . . .           | 20        |
| 1.3.1    | Product is a Module . . . . .                           | 20        |
| 1.3.2    | Product is a Real Vector Space . . . . .                | 20        |
| 1.3.3    | Product is a Metric Space . . . . .                     | 20        |
| 1.3.4    | Product is a Complete Metric Space . . . . .            | 21        |
| 1.3.5    | Product is a Normed Vector Space . . . . .              | 21        |
| 1.3.6    | Product is Finite Dimensional . . . . .                 | 21        |
| 1.4      | Finite-Dimensional Inner Product Spaces . . . . .       | 21        |
| 1.4.1    | Type class of Euclidean spaces . . . . .                | 21        |
| 1.4.2    | Class instances . . . . .                               | 22        |
| 1.4.3    | Locale instances . . . . .                              | 22        |
| 1.5      | Elementary Linear Algebra on Euclidean Spaces . . . . . | 22        |
| 1.5.1    | Substandard Basis . . . . .                             | 22        |
| 1.5.2    | Orthogonality . . . . .                                 | 22        |
| 1.5.3    | Orthogonality of a transformation . . . . .             | 22        |
| 1.5.4    | Bilinear functions . . . . .                            | 22        |
| 1.5.5    | Adjoints . . . . .                                      | 23        |
| 1.5.6    | Infinity norm . . . . .                                 | 23        |
| 1.5.7    | Collinearity . . . . .                                  | 23        |
| 1.5.8    | Properties of special hyperplanes . . . . .             | 23        |
| 1.5.9    | Orthogonal bases and Gram-Schmidt process . . . . .     | 23        |
| 1.5.10   | Decomposing a vector into parts in orthogonal subspaces | 23        |
| 1.5.11   | Linear functions are (uniformly) continuous on any set  | 24        |
| 1.6      | Affine Sets . . . . .                                   | 24        |
| 1.6.1    | Affine set and affine hull . . . . .                    | 24        |
| 1.6.2    | Affine Dependence . . . . .                             | 24        |
| 1.6.3    | Affine Dimension of a Set . . . . .                     | 25        |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 1.7      | Convex Sets and Functions . . . . .                   | 25        |
| 1.7.1    | Convex Sets . . . . .                                 | 25        |
| 1.7.2    | Convex Functions on a Set . . . . .                   | 25        |
| 1.7.3    | Cones . . . . .                                       | 25        |
| 1.7.4    | Convex hull . . . . .                                 | 26        |
| 1.7.5    | Caratheodory's theorem . . . . .                      | 26        |
| 1.7.6    | Radon's theorem . . . . .                             | 26        |
| 1.7.7    | Helly's theorem . . . . .                             | 26        |
| 1.7.8    | Epigraphs of convex functions . . . . .               | 26        |
| 1.8      | Definition of Finite Cartesian Product Type . . . . . | 26        |
| 1.8.1    | Cardinality of vectors . . . . .                      | 27        |
| 1.8.2    | Real vector space . . . . .                           | 27        |
| 1.8.3    | Topological space . . . . .                           | 27        |
| 1.8.4    | Metric space . . . . .                                | 27        |
| 1.8.5    | Normed vector space . . . . .                         | 28        |
| 1.8.6    | Inner product space . . . . .                         | 28        |
| 1.8.7    | Euclidean space . . . . .                             | 28        |
| 1.8.8    | Matrix operations . . . . .                           | 28        |
| 1.8.9    | Inverse matrices (not necessarily square) . . . . .   | 29        |
| 1.9      | Linear Algebra on Finite Cartesian Products . . . . . | 29        |
| 1.9.1    | Rank of a matrix . . . . .                            | 30        |
| 1.9.2    | Orthogonality of a matrix . . . . .                   | 30        |
| 1.9.3    | Finding an Orthogonal Matrix . . . . .                | 30        |
| 1.9.4    | Scaling and isometry . . . . .                        | 30        |
| 1.9.5    | Induction on matrix row operations . . . . .          | 31        |
| 1.10     | Traces and Determinants of Square Matrices . . . . .  | 31        |
| 1.10.1   | Trace . . . . .                                       | 31        |
| 1.10.2   | Relation to invertibility . . . . .                   | 31        |
| 1.10.3   | Cramer's rule . . . . .                               | 32        |
| 1.10.4   | Rotation, reflection, rotoinversion . . . . .         | 32        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Topology</b> . . . . .                             | <b>33</b> |
| 2.1      | Elementary Topology . . . . .                         | 33        |
| 2.1.1    | Topological Basis . . . . .                           | 33        |
| 2.1.2    | Countable Basis . . . . .                             | 33        |
| 2.1.3    | Polish spaces . . . . .                               | 34        |
| 2.1.4    | Limit Points . . . . .                                | 34        |
| 2.1.5    | Interior of a Set . . . . .                           | 34        |
| 2.1.6    | Closure of a Set . . . . .                            | 34        |
| 2.1.7    | Frontier (also known as boundary) . . . . .           | 34        |
| 2.1.8    | Limits . . . . .                                      | 34        |
| 2.1.9    | Compactness . . . . .                                 | 34        |
| 2.1.10   | Continuity . . . . .                                  | 35        |

|        |   |    |
|--------|---|----|
| 2.1.11 | Homeomorphisms . . . . .  | 35 |
| 2.2    | Operators involving abstract topology . . . . .                                 | 35 |
| 2.2.1  | General notion of a topology as a value . . . . .                               | 35 |
| 2.2.2  | The discrete topology . . . . .   | 36 |
| 2.2.3  | Subspace topology . . . . .   | 36 |
| 2.2.4  | The canonical topology from the underlying type class                           | 36 |
| 2.2.5  | Basic "localization" results are handy for connectedness.                       | 36 |
| 2.2.6  | Derived set (set of limit points) . . . . .                                     | 36 |
| 2.2.7  | Closure with respect to a topological space . . . . .                           | 36 |
| 2.2.8  | Frontier with respect to topological space . . . . .                            | 36 |
| 2.2.9  | Locally finite collections . . . . .  | 36 |
| 2.2.10 | Continuous maps . . . . .   | 36 |
| 2.2.11 | Open and closed maps (not a priori assumed continuous)                          | 37 |
| 2.2.12 | Quotient maps . . . . .   | 37 |
| 2.2.13 | Separated Sets . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.2.14 | Homeomorphisms . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.2.15 | Relation of homeomorphism between topological spaces                            | 37 |
| 2.2.16 | Connected topological spaces . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.2.17 | Compact sets . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.2.18 | Embedding maps . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.2.19 | Retraction and section maps . . . . .   | 37 |
| 2.2.20 | Continuity . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.2.21 | The topology generated by some (open) subsets . . . . .                         | 37 |
| 2.2.22 | Topology bases and sub-bases . . . . .  | 37 |
| 2.2.23 | Pullback topology . . . . .   | 38 |
| 2.2.24 | Proper maps (not a priori assumed continuous) . . . . .                         | 38 |
| 2.2.25 | Perfect maps (proper, continuous and surjective) . . . . .                      | 38 |
| 2.3    | Abstract Topology 2 . . . . .   | 38 |
| 2.3.1  | Closure . . . . .   | 38 |
| 2.3.2  | Frontier . . . . .  | 39 |
| 2.3.3  | Compactness . . . . .   | 39 |
| 2.3.4  | Continuity . . . . .  | 39 |
| 2.3.5  | Retractions . . . . .   | 39 |
| 2.3.6  | Retractions on a topological space . . . . .                                    | 39 |
| 2.3.7  | Paths and path-connectedness . . . . .  | 39 |
| 2.3.8  | Connected components . . . . .  | 39 |
| 2.4    | Connected Components . . . . .  | 39 |
| 2.4.1  | Connected components, considered as a connectedness relation or a set . . . . . | 39 |
| 2.4.2  | The set of connected components of a set . . . . .                              | 39 |
| 2.4.3  | Lemmas about components . . . . .   | 40 |
| 2.4.4  | nhdsin and atin . . . . .   | 40 |
| 2.4.5  | Limits in a topological space . . . . .   | 40 |
| 2.4.6  | Pointwise continuity in topological spaces . . . . .                            | 40 |

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 2.4.7    | Combining theorems for continuous functions into the reals . . . . . | 40        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Functional Analysis</b>   | <b>41</b> |
| 3.1      | Elementary Metric Spaces . . . . .                                   | 41        |
| 3.1.1    | Open and closed balls . . . . .                                      | 41        |
| 3.1.2    | Limit Points . . . . .   | 42        |
| 3.1.3    | Perfect Metric Spaces . . . . .                                      | 42        |
| 3.1.4    | ? . . . . .  | 42        |
| 3.1.5    | Interior . . . . .   | 42        |
| 3.1.6    | Frontier . . . . .   | 42        |
| 3.1.7    | Limits . . . . .   | 42        |
| 3.1.8    | Continuity . . . . .   | 42        |
| 3.1.9    | Closure and Limit Characterization . . . . .                         | 42        |
| 3.1.10   | Boundedness . . . . .  | 42        |
| 3.1.11   | Compactness . . . . .  | 42        |
| 3.1.12   | Banach fixed point theorem . . . . .                                 | 43        |
| 3.1.13   | Edelstein fixed point theorem . . . . .                              | 43        |
| 3.1.14   | The diameter of a set . . . . .                                      | 43        |
| 3.1.15   | Metric spaces with the Heine-Borel property . . . . .                | 44        |
| 3.1.16   | Completeness . . . . .   | 44        |
| 3.1.17   | Properties of Balls and Spheres . . . . .                            | 44        |
| 3.1.18   | Distance from a Set . . . . .  | 44        |
| 3.1.19   | Infimum Distance . . . . .   | 44        |
| 3.1.20   | Separation between Points and Sets . . . . .                         | 44        |
| 3.1.21   | Uniform Continuity . . . . .   | 45        |
| 3.1.22   | Continuity on a Compact Domain Implies Uniform Continuity . . . . .  | 45        |
| 3.1.23   | With Abstract Topology (TODO: move and remove dependency?) . . . . . | 45        |
| 3.1.24   | Closed Nest . . . . .  | 45        |
| 3.1.25   | Consequences for Real Numbers . . . . .                              | 45        |
| 3.1.26   | The infimum of the distance between two sets . . . . .               | 45        |
| 3.2      | Elementary Normed Vector Spaces . . . . .                            | 46        |
| 3.2.1    | Orthogonal Transformation of Balls . . . . .                         | 46        |
| 3.2.2    | Support . . . . .  | 46        |
| 3.2.3    | Intervals . . . . .  | 46        |
| 3.2.4    | Limit Points . . . . .   | 46        |
| 3.2.5    | Balls and Spheres in Normed Spaces . . . . .                         | 46        |
| 3.2.6    | Filters . . . . .  | 46        |
| 3.2.7    | Trivial Limits . . . . .   | 46        |
| 3.2.8    | Limits . . . . .   | 46        |
| 3.2.9    | Boundedness . . . . .  | 47        |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 3.2.10   | Normed spaces with the Heine-Borel property . . . . .                           | 47        |
| 3.2.11   | Intersecting chains of compact sets and the Baire property                      | 47        |
| 3.2.12   | Continuity . . . . .  | 47        |
| 3.2.13   | Connected Normed Spaces . . . . .   | 47        |
| 3.3      | Linear Decision Procedure for Normed Spaces . . . . .                           | 48        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Vector Analysis</b>  | <b>49</b> |
| 4.1      | Elementary Topology in Euclidean Space . . . . .                                | 49        |
| 4.1.1    | Boxes . . . . .   | 49        |
| 4.1.2    | General Intervals . . . . .   | 50        |
| 4.1.3    | Limit Component Bounds . . . . .  | 50        |
| 4.1.4    | Class Instances . . . . .   | 50        |
| 4.1.5    | Compact Boxes . . . . .   | 50        |
| 4.1.6    | Separability . . . . .  | 50        |
| 4.1.7    | Set Distance . . . . .  | 51        |
| 4.2      | Convex Sets and Functions on (Normed) Euclidean Spaces . . . . .                | 51        |
| 4.2.1    | Relative interior of a set . . . . .  | 52        |
| 4.2.2    | Closest point of a convex set is unique, with a continuous projection . . . . . | 52        |
| 4.3      | Operator Norm . . . . .   | 52        |
| 4.4      | Line Segment . . . . .  | 52        |
| 4.4.1    | Midpoint . . . . .  | 53        |
| 4.4.2    | Open and closed segments . . . . .  | 53        |
| 4.4.3    | Betweenness . . . . .   | 54        |
| 4.5      | Limits on the Extended Real Number Line . . . . .                               | 54        |
| 4.5.1    | Extended-Real.thy . . . . .   | 54        |
| 4.5.2    | Extended-Nonnegative-Real.thy . . . . .   | 54        |
| 4.5.3    | monoset . . . . .   | 54        |
| 4.5.4    | Relate extended reals and the indicator function . . . . .                      | 54        |
| 4.6      | Radius of Convergence and Summation Tests . . . . .                             | 54        |
| 4.6.1    | Convergence tests for infinite sums . . . . .                                   | 55        |
| 4.6.2    | Radius of convergence . . . . .   | 56        |
| 4.7      | Uniform Limit and Uniform Convergence . . . . .                                 | 56        |
| 4.7.1    | Definition . . . . .  | 57        |
| 4.7.2    | Exchange limits . . . . .   | 57        |
| 4.7.3    | Uniform limit theorem . . . . .   | 57        |
| 4.7.4    | Weierstrass M-Test . . . . .  | 57        |
| 4.7.5    | Power series and uniform convergence . . . . .                                  | 57        |
| 4.8      | Function Topology . . . . .   | 58        |
| 4.8.1    | The product topology . . . . .  | 58        |
| 4.8.2    | The Alexander subbase theorem . . . . .   | 59        |
| 4.8.3    | Open Pi-sets in the product topology . . . . .                                  | 60        |
| 4.8.4    | Relationship with connected spaces, paths, etc. . . . .                         | 60        |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 4.8.5    | Projections from a function topology to a component . . . . .         | 60        |
| 4.9      | Bounded Linear Function . . . . .                                     | 60        |
| 4.9.1    | Type of bounded linear functions . . . . .                            | 61        |
| 4.9.2    | Type class instantiations . . . . .                                   | 61        |
| 4.9.3    | The strong operator topology on continuous linear operators . . . . . | 61        |
| 4.10     | Derivative . . . . .  | 61        |
| 4.10.1   | Derivatives . . . . .   | 62        |
| 4.10.2   | Differentiability . . . . .   | 62        |
| 4.10.3   | Frechet derivative and Jacobian matrix . . . . .                      | 62        |
| 4.10.4   | Differentiability implies continuity . . . . .                        | 62        |
| 4.10.5   | The chain rule . . . . .  | 62        |
| 4.10.6   | Uniqueness of derivative . . . . .                                    | 62        |
| 4.10.7   | Derivatives of local minima and maxima are zero . . . . .             | 63        |
| 4.10.8   | One-dimensional mean value theorem . . . . .                          | 63        |
| 4.10.9   | More general bound theorems . . . . .                                 | 63        |
| 4.10.10  | Differentiability of inverse function (most basic form) . . . . .     | 63        |
| 4.10.11  | Uniformly convergent sequence of derivatives . . . . .                | 64        |
| 4.10.12  | Differentiation of a series . . . . .                                 | 64        |
| 4.10.13  | Derivative as a vector . . . . .                                      | 64        |
| 4.10.14  | Field differentiability . . . . .                                     | 64        |
| 4.10.15  | Field derivative . . . . .  | 64        |
| 4.10.16  | Relation between convexity and derivative . . . . .                   | 65        |
| 4.10.17  | Partial derivatives . . . . .   | 65        |
| 4.10.18  | The Inverse Function Theorem . . . . .                                | 65        |
| 4.10.19  | The concept of continuously differentiable . . . . .                  | 65        |
| 4.11     | Finite Cartesian Products of Euclidean Spaces . . . . .               | 66        |
| 4.11.1   | Closures and interiors of halfspaces . . . . .                        | 66        |
| 4.11.2   | Bounds on components etc. relative to operator norm . . . . .         | 66        |
| 4.11.3   | Convex Euclidean Space . . . . .                                      | 66        |
| 4.11.4   | Derivative . . . . .  | 66        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Unsorted</b>   | <b>69</b> |
| 5.0.1    | The relative frontier of a set . . . . .                              | 69        |
| 5.0.2    | Coplanarity, and collinearity in terms of affine hull . . . . .       | 70        |
| 5.0.3    | Connectedness of the intersection of a chain . . . . .                | 70        |
| 5.0.4    | Proper maps, including projections out of compact sets . . . . .      | 70        |
| 5.0.5    | Lower-dimensional affine subsets are nowhere dense . . . . .          | 71        |
| 5.0.6    | Paracompactness . . . . .   | 71        |
| 5.0.7    | Covering an open set by a countable chain of compact sets . . . . .   | 72        |
| 5.0.8    | Orthogonal complement . . . . .                                       | 72        |
| 5.1      | The binary product topology . . . . .                                 | 72        |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 5.2      | Product Topology . . . . .  | 73        |
| 5.2.1    | Definition . . . . .  | 73        |
| 5.2.2    | Continuity . . . . .  | 73        |
| 5.2.3    | Homeomorphic maps . . . . .   | 73        |
| 5.3      | T1 and Hausdorff spaces . . . . .   | 73        |
| 5.4      | T1 spaces with equivalences to many naturally "nice" properties. . . . .          | 73        |
| 5.4.1    | Hausdorff Spaces . . . . .  | 73        |
| 5.5      | Path-Connectedness . . . . .  | 74        |
| 5.5.1    | Paths and Arcs . . . . .  | 74        |
| 5.5.2    | Subpath . . . . .   | 74        |
| 5.5.3    | Shift Path to Start at Some Given Point . . . . .                                 | 74        |
| 5.5.4    | Straight-Line Paths . . . . .   | 75        |
| 5.5.5    | Path component . . . . .  | 75        |
| 5.5.6    | Path connectedness of a space . . . . .   | 75        |
| 5.5.7    | Path components . . . . .   | 75        |
| 5.5.8    | Sphere is path-connected . . . . .  | 75        |
| 5.5.9    | Every annulus is a connected set . . . . .  | 76        |
| 5.5.10   | The <i>inside</i> and <i>outside</i> of a Set . . . . .                           | 77        |
| 5.5.11   | Condition for an open map's image to contain a ball . . . . .                     | 77        |
| 5.6      | Bernstein-Weierstrass and Stone-Weierstrass . . . . .                             | 77        |
| 5.6.1    | Bernstein polynomials . . . . .   | 77        |
| 5.6.2    | Explicit Bernstein version of the 1D Weierstrass approximation theorem . . . . .  | 77        |
| 5.6.3    | General Stone-Weierstrass theorem . . . . .                                       | 78        |
| 5.6.4    | Polynomial functions . . . . .  | 78        |
| 5.6.5    | Stone-Weierstrass theorem for polynomial functions . . . . .                      | 78        |
| 5.6.6    | Polynomial functions as paths . . . . .   | 79        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Measure and Integration Theory</b>   | <b>81</b> |
| 6.1      | Sigma Algebra . . . . .   | 81        |
| 6.1.1    | Families of sets . . . . .  | 81        |
| 6.1.2    | Measure type . . . . .  | 83        |
| 6.1.3    | The smallest $\sigma$ -algebra regarding a function . . . . .                     | 84        |
| 6.2      | Measurability Prover . . . . .  | 84        |
| 6.3      | Measure Spaces . . . . .  | 84        |
| 6.3.1    | $\mu$ -null sets . . . . .  | 84        |
| 6.3.2    | The almost everywhere filter (i.e. quantifier) . . . . .                          | 84        |
| 6.3.3    | $\sigma$ -finite Measures . . . . .   | 85        |
| 6.3.4    | Measure space induced by distribution of $(\rightarrow_M)$ -functions             | 85        |
| 6.3.5    | Set of measurable sets with finite measure . . . . .                              | 85        |
| 6.3.6    | Measure spaces with <i>emeasure</i> $M$ ( <i>space</i> $M$ ) $< \infty$ . . . . . | 85        |
| 6.3.7    | Scaling a measure . . . . .   | 85        |
| 6.3.8    | Complete lattice structure on measures . . . . .                                  | 85        |

|        |  |     |
|--------|--|-----|
| 6.4    | Ordered Euclidean Space . . . . .                                  | 87  |
| 6.5    | Borel Space . . . . .  | 88  |
| 6.5.1  | Generic Borel spaces . . . . .                                     | 88  |
| 6.5.2  | Borel spaces on order topologies . . . . .                         | 89  |
| 6.5.3  | Borel spaces on topological monoids . . . . .                      | 89  |
| 6.5.4  | Borel spaces on Euclidean spaces . . . . .                         | 89  |
| 6.5.5  | Borel measurable operators . . . . .                               | 89  |
| 6.5.6  | Borel space on the extended reals . . . . .                        | 89  |
| 6.5.7  | Borel space on the extended non-negative reals . . . . .           | 89  |
| 6.5.8  | LIMSEQ is borel measurable . . . . .                               | 89  |
| 6.6    | Lebesgue Integration for Nonnegative Functions . . . . .           | 89  |
| 6.6.1  | Simple function . . . . .  | 90  |
| 6.6.2  | Simple integral . . . . .  | 90  |
| 6.6.3  | Integral on nonnegative functions . . . . .                        | 91  |
| 6.6.4  | Integral under concrete measures . . . . .                         | 92  |
| 6.7    | Binary Product Measure . . . . .                                   | 92  |
| 6.7.1  | Binary products . . . . .  | 92  |
| 6.7.2  | Binary products of $\sigma$ -finite emeasure spaces . . . . .      | 93  |
| 6.7.3  | Fubinis theorem . . . . .  | 93  |
| 6.7.4  | Products on counting spaces, densities and distributions . . . . . | 93  |
| 6.7.5  | Product of Borel spaces . . . . .                                  | 94  |
| 6.8    | Finite Product Measure . . . . .                                   | 94  |
| 6.8.1  | Finite product spaces . . . . .                                    | 94  |
| 6.8.2  | Measurability . . . . .  | 96  |
| 6.9    | Caratheodory Extension Theorem . . . . .                           | 97  |
| 6.9.1  | Characterizations of Measures . . . . .                            | 97  |
| 6.9.2  | Caratheodory's theorem . . . . .                                   | 97  |
| 6.9.3  | Volumes . . . . .  | 98  |
| 6.10   | Bochner Integration for Vector-Valued Functions . . . . .          | 98  |
| 6.10.1 | Restricted measure spaces . . . . .                                | 100 |
| 6.10.2 | Measure spaces with an associated density . . . . .                | 100 |
| 6.10.3 | Distributions . . . . .  | 100 |
| 6.10.4 | Lebesgue integration on <i>count_space</i> . . . . .               | 100 |
| 6.10.5 | Point measure . . . . .  | 100 |
| 6.10.6 | Lebesgue integration on <i>null_measure</i> . . . . .              | 101 |
| 6.10.7 | Legacy lemmas for the real-valued Lebesgue integral . . . . .      | 101 |
| 6.10.8 | Product measure . . . . .  | 101 |
| 6.11   | Complete Measures . . . . .  | 101 |
| 6.12   | Regularity of Measures . . . . .                                   | 103 |
| 6.13   | Lebesgue Measure . . . . .   | 103 |
| 6.13.1 | Measures defined by monotonous functions . . . . .                 | 104 |
| 6.13.2 | Lebesgue-Borel measure . . . . .                                   | 104 |
| 6.13.3 | Borel measurability . . . . .                                      | 104 |
| 6.13.4 | Affine transformation on the Lebesgue-Borel . . . . .              | 105 |

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 6.13.5  | Lebesgue measurable sets . . . . .   | 105 |
| 6.13.6  | A nice lemma for negligibility proofs . . . . .                                | 105 |
| 6.13.7  | <i>F_sigma</i> and <i>G_delta</i> sets. . . . .                                | 106 |
| 6.14    | Tagged Divisions for Henstock-Kurzweil Integration . . . . .                   | 106 |
| 6.14.1  | Some useful lemmas about intervals . . . . .                                   | 106 |
| 6.14.2  | Bounds on intervals where they exist . . . . .                                 | 106 |
| 6.14.3  | The notion of a gauge — simply an open set containing the point . . . . .      | 106 |
| 6.14.4  | Attempt a systematic general set of "offset" results for components . . . . .  | 107 |
| 6.14.5  | Divisions . . . . .  | 107 |
| 6.14.6  | Tagged (partial) divisions . . . . .   | 107 |
| 6.14.7  | Functions closed on boxes: morphisms from boxes to monoids . . . . .           | 107 |
| 6.14.8  | Special case of additivity we need for the FTC . . . . .                       | 108 |
| 6.14.9  | Fine-ness of a partition w.r.t. a gauge . . . . .                              | 108 |
| 6.14.10 | Some basic combining lemmas . . . . .  | 108 |
| 6.14.11 | General bisection principle for intervals; might be useful elsewhere . . . . . | 108 |
| 6.14.12 | Cousin's lemma . . . . .   | 108 |
| 6.14.13 | A technical lemma about "refinement" of division . . . . .                     | 108 |
| 6.14.14 | Division filter . . . . .  | 108 |
| 6.15    | Henstock-Kurzweil Gauge Integration in Many Dimensions . . . . .               | 109 |
| 6.15.1  | Content (length, area, volume...) of an interval . . . . .                     | 109 |
| 6.15.2  | Gauge integral . . . . .   | 109 |
| 6.15.3  | Basic theorems about integrals . . . . .                                       | 109 |
| 6.15.4  | Cauchy-type criterion for integrability . . . . .                              | 109 |
| 6.15.5  | Additivity of integral on abutting intervals . . . . .                         | 110 |
| 6.15.6  | A sort of converse, integrability on subintervals . . . . .                    | 110 |
| 6.15.7  | Bounds on the norm of Riemann sums and the integral itself . . . . .           | 110 |
| 6.15.8  | Similar theorems about relationship among components . . . . .                 | 110 |
| 6.15.9  | Uniform limit of integrable functions is integrable . . . . .                  | 110 |
| 6.15.10 | Negligible sets . . . . .  | 110 |
| 6.15.11 | Some other trivialities about negligible sets . . . . .                        | 111 |
| 6.15.12 | Finite case of the spike theorem is quite commonly needed . . . . .            | 111 |
| 6.15.13 | In particular, the boundary of an interval is negligible . . . . .             | 111 |
| 6.15.14 | Integrability of continuous functions . . . . .                                | 111 |
| 6.15.15 | Specialization of additivity to one dimension . . . . .                        | 111 |
| 6.15.16 | A useful lemma allowing us to factor out the content size . . . . .            | 111 |
| 6.15.17 | Fundamental theorem of calculus . . . . .                                      | 111 |
| 6.15.18 | Taylor series expansion . . . . .  | 111 |
| 6.15.19 | Only need trivial subintervals if the interval itself is trivial . . . . .     | 111 |
| 6.15.20 | Integrability on subintervals . . . . .  | 112 |

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 6.15.21 | Combining adjacent intervals in 1 dimension . . . . .  | 112 |
| 6.15.22 | Reduce integrability to "local" integrability . . . . .  | 112 |
| 6.15.23 | Second FTC or existence of antiderivative . . . . .  | 112 |
| 6.15.24 | Combined fundamental theorem of calculus . . . . .   | 112 |
| 6.15.25 | General "twiddling" for interval-to-interval function image  | 112 |
| 6.15.26 | Special case of a basic affine transformation . . . . .  | 112 |
| 6.15.27 | Special case of stretching coordinate axes separately .  | 112 |
| 6.15.28 | even more special cases . . . . .  | 112 |
| 6.15.29 | Stronger form of FCT; quite a tedious proof . . . . .  | 112 |
| 6.15.30 | Stronger form with finite number of exceptional points   | 112 |
| 6.15.31 | This doesn't directly involve integration, but that gives<br>an easy proof . . . . .                   | 113 |
| 6.15.32 | Generalize a bit to any convex set . . . . .   | 113 |
| 6.15.33 | Integrating characteristic function of an interval . . . .   | 113 |
| 6.15.34 | Integrals on set differences . . . . .   | 113 |
| 6.15.35 | More lemmas that are useful later . . . . .  | 113 |
| 6.15.36 | Continuity of the integral (for a 1-dimensional interval)  | 113 |
| 6.15.37 | A straddling criterion for integrability . . . . .   | 113 |
| 6.15.38 | Adding integrals over several sets . . . . .   | 113 |
| 6.15.39 | Also tagged divisions . . . . .  | 113 |
| 6.15.40 | Henstock's lemma . . . . .   | 113 |
| 6.15.41 | Monotone convergence (bounded interval first) . . . .  | 113 |
| 6.15.42 | differentiation under the integral sign . . . . .  | 114 |
| 6.15.43 | Exchange uniform limit and integral . . . . .  | 114 |
| 6.15.44 | Integration by parts . . . . .   | 114 |
| 6.15.45 | Integration by substitution . . . . .  | 114 |
| 6.15.46 | Compute a double integral using iterated integrals and<br>switching the order of integration . . . . . | 114 |
| 6.15.47 | Definite integrals for exponential and power function .  | 114 |
| 6.16    | Radon-Nikodým Derivative . . . . .   | 114 |
| 6.16.1  | Absolutely continuous . . . . .  | 114 |
| 6.16.2  | Existence of the Radon-Nikodym derivative . . . . .  | 114 |
| 6.16.3  | Uniqueness of densities . . . . .  | 115 |
| 6.16.4  | Radon-Nikodym derivative . . . . .   | 115 |
| 6.17    | Non-Denumerability of the Continuum . . . . .  | 117 |
| 6.18    | Homotopy of Maps . . . . .   | 117 |
| 6.18.1  | Homotopy with P is an equivalence relation . . . . .   | 117 |
| 6.18.2  | Continuity lemmas . . . . .  | 118 |
| 6.18.3  | Homotopy of paths, maintaining the same endpoints .  | 118 |
| 6.18.4  | Group properties for homotopy of paths . . . . .   | 119 |
| 6.18.5  | Homotopy of loops without requiring preservation of<br>endpoints . . . . .                             | 120 |
| 6.18.6  | Relations between the two variants of homotopy . . . .   | 121 |
| 6.18.7  | Homotopy and subpaths . . . . .  | 121 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 6.18.8 Simply connected sets . . . . .  | 121 |
| 6.18.9 Contractible sets . . . . .  | 121 |
| 6.18.10 Starlike sets . . . . .   | 122 |
| 6.18.11 Local versions of topological properties in general . . . . .                     | 122 |
| 6.18.12 An induction principle for connected sets . . . . .                               | 122 |
| 6.18.13 Basic properties of local compactness . . . . .                                   | 122 |
| 6.18.14 Sura-Bura's results about compact components of sets . . . . .                    | 123 |
| 6.18.15 Special cases of local connectedness and path connect-<br>edness . . . . .        | 123 |
| 6.18.16 Relations between components and path components . . . . .                        | 124 |
| 6.18.17 Existence of isometry between subspaces of same dimen-<br>sion . . . . .          | 124 |
| 6.18.18 Retracts, in a general sense, preserve (co)homotopic<br>triviality) . . . . .     | 125 |
| 6.18.19 Homotopy equivalence . . . . .  | 125 |
| 6.18.20 Homotopy equivalence of topological spaces. . . . .                               | 125 |
| 6.18.21 Contractible spaces . . . . .   | 126 |
| 6.18.22 Nullhomotopic mappings . . . . .  | 127 |
| 6.19 Homeomorphism Theorems . . . . .   | 127 |
| 6.19.1 Homeomorphism of all convex compact sets with nonempty<br>interior . . . . .       | 127 |
| 6.19.2 Homeomorphisms between punctured spheres and affine<br>sets . . . . .              | 128 |
| 6.19.3 Locally compact sets in an open set . . . . .                                      | 129 |
| 6.19.4 Covering spaces and lifting results for them . . . . .                             | 129 |
| 6.19.5 Lifting of general functions to covering space . . . . .                           | 131 |
| 6.19.6 Equivalence Lebesgue integral on <i>lborel</i> and HK-integral                     | 133 |
| 6.19.7 Absolute integrability (this is the same as Lebesgue in-<br>tegrability) . . . . . | 133 |
| 6.19.8 Applications to Negligibility . . . . .  | 133 |
| 6.19.9 Negligibility of image under non-injective linear map .                            | 134 |
| 6.19.10 Negligibility of a Lipschitz image of a negligible set .                          | 134 |
| 6.19.11 Measurability of countable unions and intersections of<br>various kinds. . . . .  | 134 |
| 6.19.12 Negligibility is a local property . . . . .                                       | 134 |
| 6.19.13 Integral bounds . . . . .   | 134 |
| 6.19.14 Outer and inner approximation of measurable sets by<br>well-behaved sets. . . . . | 134 |
| 6.19.15 Transformation of measure by linear maps . . . . .                                | 135 |
| 6.19.16 Lemmas about absolute integrability . . . . .                                     | 135 |
| 6.19.17 Componentwise . . . . .   | 135 |
| 6.19.18 Dominated convergence . . . . .   | 136 |
| 6.19.19 Fundamental Theorem of Calculus for the Lebesgue in-<br>tegral . . . . .          | 136 |

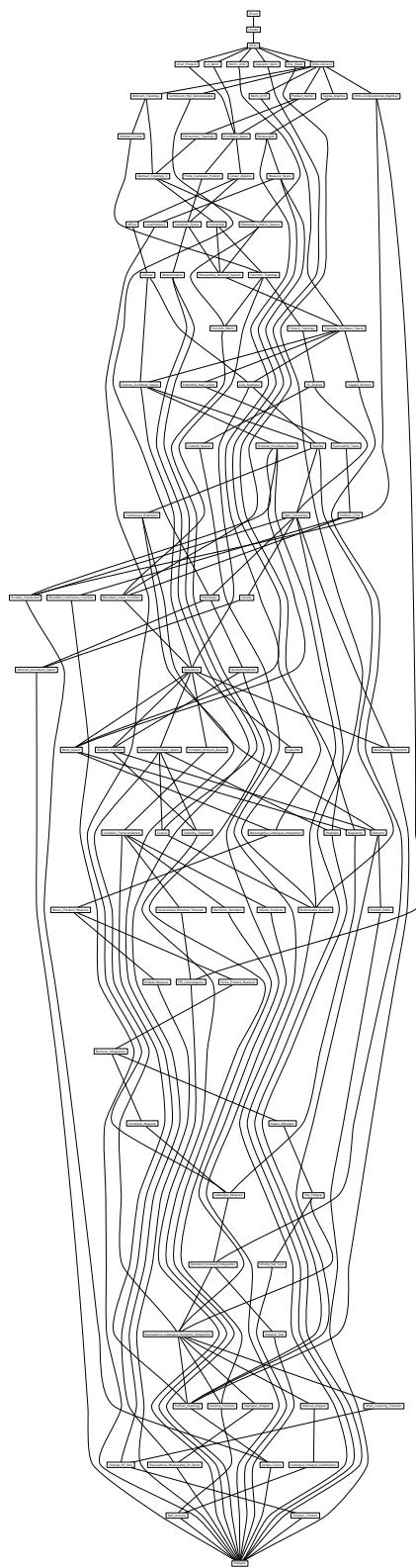
|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 6.19.20 Integration by parts . . . . .  | 136 |
| 6.19.21 Various common equivalent forms of function measurability . . . . .             | 136 |
| 6.19.22 Lebesgue sets and continuous images . . . . .                                   | 136 |
| 6.19.23 Affine lemmas . . . . .   | 136 |
| 6.19.24 More results on integrability . . . . .   | 136 |
| 6.19.25 Relation between Borel measurability and integrability.                         | 137 |
| 6.20 Complex Analysis Basics . . . . .  | 137 |
| 6.20.1 Holomorphic functions . . . . .  | 137 |
| 6.20.2 Analyticity on a set . . . . .   | 137 |
| 6.21 Complex Transcendental Functions . . . . .   | 137 |
| 6.21.1 Mbius transformations . . . . .  | 138 |
| 6.21.2 Euler and de Moivre formulas . . . . .   | 138 |
| 6.21.3 The argument of a complex number (HOL Light version)                             | 138 |
| 6.21.4 The principal branch of the Complex logarithm . . . . .                          | 138 |
| 6.21.5 The Argument of a Complex Number . . . . .                                       | 139 |
| 6.21.6 The Unwinding Number and the Ln product Formula .                                | 139 |
| 6.21.7 Complex arctangent . . . . .   | 139 |
| 6.21.8 Inverse Sine . . . . .   | 139 |
| 6.21.9 Inverse Cosine . . . . .   | 139 |
| 6.21.10 Roots of unity . . . . .  | 139 |
| 6.22 Harmonic Numbers . . . . .   | 140 |
| 6.22.1 The Harmonic numbers . . . . .   | 140 |
| 6.22.2 The Euler-Mascheroni constant . . . . .  | 140 |
| 6.23 The Gamma Function . . . . .   | 140 |
| 6.23.1 The Euler form and the logarithmic Gamma function .                              | 140 |
| 6.23.2 The Polygamma functions . . . . .  | 141 |
| 6.23.3 Basic properties . . . . .   | 142 |
| 6.23.4 Differentiability . . . . .  | 142 |
| 6.23.5 The uniqueness of the real Gamma function . . . . .                              | 142 |
| 6.23.6 The Beta function . . . . .  | 142 |
| 6.23.7 Legendre duplication theorem . . . . .   | 143 |
| 6.23.8 Alternative definitions . . . . .  | 143 |
| 6.23.9 The Weierstraß product formula for the sine . . . . .                            | 143 |
| 6.23.10 The Solution to the Basel problem . . . . .                                     | 144 |
| 6.23.11 Approximating a (possibly infinite) interval . . . . .                          | 144 |
| 6.23.12 Basic properties of integration over an interval . . . . .                      | 144 |
| 6.23.13 Basic properties of integration over an interval wrt lebesgue measure . . . . . | 145 |
| 6.23.14 General limit approximation arguments . . . . .                                 | 145 |
| 6.23.15 A slightly stronger Fundamental Theorem of Calculus .                           | 145 |
| 6.23.16 The substitution theorem . . . . .  | 146 |
| 6.24 Integration by Substitution for the Lebesgue Integral . . . . .                    | 147 |
| 6.25 The Volume of an $n$ -Dimensional Ball . . . . .                                   | 148 |

|        |   |     |
|--------|---|-----|
| 6.26   | Integral Test for Summability . . . . .   | 148 |
| 6.27   | Continuity of the indefinite integral; improper integral theorem . . . . .        | 149 |
| 6.27.1 | Equiintegrability . . . . .   | 149 |
| 6.27.2 | Subinterval restrictions for equiintegrable families . . . . .                    | 149 |
| 6.27.3 | Continuity of the indefinite integral . . . . .                                   | 151 |
| 6.27.4 | Second mean value theorem and corollaries . . . . .                               | 151 |
| 6.28   | Continuous Extensions of Functions . . . . .                                      | 152 |
| 6.28.1 | Partitions of unity subordinate to locally finite open coverings . . . . .        | 152 |
| 6.28.2 | Urysohn's Lemma for Euclidean Spaces . . . . .                                    | 152 |
| 6.28.3 | Dugundji's Extension Theorem and Tietze Variants . . . . .                        | 153 |
| 6.29   | Equivalence Between Classical Borel Measurability and HOL Light's . . . . .       | 153 |
| 6.29.1 | Austin's Lemma . . . . .  | 153 |
| 6.29.2 | A differentiability-like property of the indefinite integral . . . . .            | 153 |
| 6.29.3 | HOL Light measurability . . . . .   | 154 |
| 6.29.4 | Composing continuous and measurable functions; a few variants . . . . .           | 154 |
| 6.29.5 | Measurability on generalisations of the binary product . . . . .                  | 156 |
| 6.30   | Embedding Measure Spaces with a Function . . . . .                                | 156 |
| 6.31   | Brouwer's Fixed Point Theorem . . . . .   | 156 |
| 6.31.1 | Retractions . . . . .   | 156 |
| 6.31.2 | Kuhn Simplices . . . . .  | 156 |
| 6.31.3 | Brouwer's fixed point theorem . . . . .   | 156 |
| 6.31.4 | Applications . . . . .  | 157 |
| 6.32   | Fashoda Meet Theorem . . . . .  | 158 |
| 6.32.1 | Bijections between intervals . . . . .  | 158 |
| 6.32.2 | Fashoda meet theorem . . . . .  | 158 |
| 6.32.3 | Useful Fashoda corollary pointed out to me by Tom Hales . . . . .                 | 159 |
| 6.33   | Vector Cross Products in 3 Dimensions . . . . .                                   | 159 |
| 6.33.1 | Basic lemmas . . . . .  | 159 |
| 6.33.2 | Preservation by rotation, or other orthogonal transformation up to sign . . . . . | 160 |
| 6.33.3 | Continuity . . . . .  | 160 |
| 6.34   | Bounded Continuous Functions . . . . .  | 160 |
| 6.34.1 | Definition . . . . .  | 160 |
| 6.34.2 | Complete Space . . . . .  | 160 |
| 6.35   | Lindelöf spaces . . . . .   | 160 |
| 6.36   | Infinite Products . . . . .   | 160 |
| 6.36.1 | Definitions and basic properties . . . . .  | 161 |
| 6.36.2 | Absolutely convergent products . . . . .  | 161 |
| 6.36.3 | More elementary properties . . . . .  | 161 |
| 6.36.4 | Exponentials and logarithms . . . . .   | 162 |
| 6.37   | Sums over Infinite Sets . . . . .   | 162 |

|         |   |     |
|---------|---|-----|
| 6.38    | Faces, Extreme Points, Polytopes, Polyhedra etc . . . . .   | 163 |
| 6.38.1  | Faces of a (usually convex) set . . . . .   | 163 |
| 6.38.2  | Exposed faces . . . . .   | 164 |
| 6.38.3  | Extreme points of a set: its singleton faces . . . . .  | 165 |
| 6.38.4  | Facets . . . . .  | 165 |
| 6.38.5  | Edges: faces of affine dimension 1 . . . . .  | 165 |
| 6.38.6  | Existence of extreme points . . . . .   | 165 |
| 6.38.7  | Krein-Milman, the weaker form . . . . .   | 166 |
| 6.38.8  | Applying it to convex hulls of explicitly indicated finite sets . . . . .                         | 166 |
| 6.38.9  | Polytopes . . . . .   | 167 |
| 6.38.10 | Polyhedra . . . . .   | 167 |
| 6.38.11 | Canonical polyhedron representation making facial structure explicit . . . . .                    | 167 |
| 6.38.12 | More general corollaries from the explicit representation . . . . .                               | 168 |
| 6.38.13 | Relation between polytopes and polyhedra . . . . .  | 169 |
| 6.38.14 | Relative and absolute frontier of a polytope . . . . .  | 169 |
| 6.38.15 | Special case of a triangle . . . . .  | 169 |
| 6.38.16 | Subdividing a cell complex . . . . .  | 170 |
| 6.38.17 | Simplexes . . . . .   | 170 |
| 6.38.18 | Simplicial complexes and triangulations . . . . .   | 170 |
| 6.38.19 | Refining a cell complex to a simplicial complex . . . . .   | 170 |
| 6.38.20 | Some results on cell division with full-dimensional cells only . . . . .                          | 171 |
| 6.39    | Arcwise-Connected Sets . . . . .  | 171 |
| 6.39.1  | The Brouwer reduction theorem . . . . .   | 171 |
| 6.39.2  | Density of points with dyadic rational coordinates . . . . .                                      | 172 |
| 6.39.3  | Accessibility of frontier points . . . . .  | 173 |
| 6.40    | Absolute Retracts, Absolute Neighbourhood Retracts and Euclidean Neighbourhood Retracts . . . . . | 173 |
| 6.40.1  | Analogous properties of ENRs . . . . .  | 174 |
| 6.40.2  | More advanced properties of ANRs and ENRs . . . . .   | 174 |
| 6.40.3  | Original ANR material, now for ENRs . . . . .   | 174 |
| 6.40.4  | Finally, spheres are ANRs and ENRs . . . . .  | 174 |
| 6.40.5  | Spheres are connected, etc . . . . .  | 174 |
| 6.40.6  | Borsuk homotopy extension theorem . . . . .   | 174 |
| 6.40.7  | More extension theorems . . . . .   | 175 |
| 6.40.8  | The complement of a set and path-connectedness . . . . .  | 175 |
| 6.41    | Extending Continuous Maps, Invariance of Domain, etc . . . . .                                    | 175 |
| 6.41.1  | A map from a sphere to a higher dimensional sphere is nullhomotopic . . . . .                     | 175 |
| 6.41.2  | Some technical lemmas about extending maps from cell complexes . . . . .                          | 176 |
| 6.41.3  | Special cases and corollaries involving spheres . . . . .   | 176 |

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 6.41.4  | Extending maps to spheres . . . . .  | 177 |
| 6.41.5  | Invariance of domain and corollaries . . . . .                                     | 178 |
| 6.41.6  | Formulation of loop homotopy in terms of maps out of type complex . . . . .        | 180 |
| 6.41.7  | Homeomorphism of simple closed curves to circles . .                               | 180 |
| 6.41.8  | Dimension-based conditions for various homeomorphisms                              | 181 |
| 6.41.9  | more invariance of domain . . . . .  | 181 |
| 6.41.10 | The power, squaring and exponential functions as covering maps . . . . .           | 181 |
| 6.41.11 | Hence the Borsukian results about mappings into circles                            | 181 |
| 6.41.12 | Upper and lower hemicontinuous functions . . . . .                                 | 182 |
| 6.41.13 | Complex logs exist on various "well-behaved" sets . .                              | 182 |
| 6.41.14 | Another simple case where sphere maps are nullhomotopic                            | 182 |
| 6.41.15 | Holomorphic logarithms and square roots . . . . .                                  | 182 |
| 6.41.16 | The "Borsukian" property of sets . . . . .   | 182 |
| 6.41.17 | Unicoherence (closed) . . . . .  | 183 |
| 6.41.18 | Several common variants of unicoherence . . . . .                                  | 184 |
| 6.41.19 | Some separation results . . . . .  | 184 |
| 6.42    | The Jordan Curve Theorem and Applications . . . . .                                | 184 |
| 6.42.1  | Janiszewski's theorem . . . . .  | 184 |
| 6.42.2  | The Jordan Curve theorem . . . . .   | 184 |
| 6.43    | Polynomial Functions: Extremal Behaviour and Root Counts .                         | 185 |
| 6.43.1  | Basics about polynomial functions: extremal behaviour and root counts . . . . .    | 185 |
| 6.44    | Generalised Binomial Theorem . . . . .   | 186 |
| 6.45    | Vitali Covering Theorem and an Application to Negligibility .                      | 187 |
| 6.45.1  | Vitali covering theorem . . . . .  | 187 |
| 6.46    | Change of Variables Theorems . . . . .   | 187 |
| 6.46.1  | Measurable Shear and Stretch . . . . .   | 188 |
| 6.46.2  | Borel measurable Jacobian determinant . . . . .                                    | 189 |
| 6.46.3  | Simplest case of Sard's theorem (we don't need continuity of derivative) . . . . . | 189 |
| 6.46.4  | A one-way version of change-of-variables not assuming injectivity. . . . .         | 189 |
| 6.46.5  | Change-of-variables theorem . . . . .  | 190 |
| 6.46.6  | Change of variables for integrals: special case of linear function . . . . .       | 191 |
| 6.46.7  | Change of variable for measure . . . . .   | 191 |
| 6.47    | Lipschitz Continuity . . . . .   | 191 |
| 6.47.1  | Local Lipschitz continuity . . . . .   | 192 |
| 6.47.2  | Local Lipschitz continuity (uniform for a family of functions) . . . . .           | 192 |
| 6.48    | Volume of a Simplex . . . . .  | 193 |
| 6.49    | Convergence of Formal Power Series . . . . .                                       | 194 |

|        |   |     |
|--------|---|-----|
| 6.49.1 | Basic properties of convergent power series . . . . .                               | 194 |
| 6.49.2 | Evaluating power series . . . . .   | 194 |
| 6.49.3 | Power series expansions of analytic functions . . . . .                             | 194 |
| 6.49.4 | Piecewise differentiability of paths . . . . .                                      | 195 |
| 6.49.5 | Valid paths, and their start and finish . . . . .                                   | 195 |
| 6.50   | Neighbourhood bases and Locally path-connected spaces . . . . .                     | 195 |
| 6.50.1 | Neighbourhood Bases . . . . .   | 195 |
| 6.50.2 | Locally path-connected spaces . . . . .   | 195 |
| 6.51   | Euclidean space and n-spheres, as subtopologies of n-dimensional<br>space . . . . . | 195 |
| 6.51.1 | Euclidean spaces as abstract topologies . . . . .                                   | 195 |
| 6.51.2 | n-dimensional spheres . . . . .   | 195 |
| 6.52   | Metrics on product spaces . . . . .   | 196 |



# Chapter 1

# Linear Algebra

```
theory L2_Norm
imports Complex_Main
begin

definition L2_set :: "('a :: real) set ⇒ real" where
L2_set f A = sqrt (∑ i ∈ A. (f i)²)

proposition L2_set_triangle_ineq:
L2_set (λi. f i + g i) A ≤ L2_set f A + L2_set g A
```

end

## 1.2 Inner Product Spaces and Gradient Derivative

```
theory Inner_Product
imports Complex_Main
begin
```

### 1.2.1 Real inner product spaces

```
class real_inner = real_vector + sgn_div_norm + dist_norm + uniformity_dist +
open_uniformity +
fixes inner :: "'a :: real ⇒ 'a ⇒ real"
assumes inner_commute: inner x y = inner y x
and inner_add_left: inner (x + y) z = inner x z + inner y z
and inner_scaleR_left [simp]: inner (scaleR r x) y = r * (inner x y)
and inner_ge_zero [simp]: 0 ≤ inner x x
and inner_eq_zero_iff [simp]: inner x x = 0 ↔ x = 0
and norm_eq_sqrt_inner: norm x = sqrt (inner x x)
begin
```

### 1.2.2 Class instances

```
instantiation real :: real_inner
begin

instantiation complex :: real_inner
begin
```

### 1.2.3 Gradient derivative

```
definition
gderiv :: 
  ['a::real_inner ⇒ real, 'a, 'a] ⇒ bool
  ((GDERIV (_)/ (_)/ :> (_)) [1000, 1000, 60] 60)
where
  GDERIV f x :> D ←→ FDERIV f x :> (λh. inner h D)
end
```

## 1.3 Cartesian Products as Vector Spaces

```
theory Product_Vector
imports
  Complex_Main
  HOL-Library.Product_Plus
begin
```

### 1.3.1 Product is a Module

```
lemma scale_prod: scale x (a, b) = (s1 x a, s2 x b)
sublocale p: module scale
```

### 1.3.2 Product is a Real Vector Space

```
instantiation prod :: (real_vector, real_vector) real_vector
begin

proposition scaleR_Pair [simp]: scaleR r (a, b) = (scaleR r a, scaleR r b)
```

### 1.3.3 Product is a Metric Space

```

instantiation prod :: (metric_space, metric_space) metric_space
begin

proposition dist_Pair_Pair: dist (a, b) (c, d) = sqrt ((dist a c)^2 + (dist b d)^2)

```

### 1.3.4 Product is a Complete Metric Space

```
instance prod :: (complete_space, complete_space) complete_space
```

### 1.3.5 Product is a Normed Vector Space

```

instantiation prod :: (real_normed_vector, real_normed_vector) real_normed_vector
begin

proposition norm_Pair: norm (a, b) = sqrt ((norm a)^2 + (norm b)^2)

instance prod :: (banach, banach) banach

proposition has_derivative_Pair [derivative_intros]:
  assumes f: (f has_derivative f') (at x within s)
    and g: (g has_derivative g') (at x within s)
  shows ((λx. (f x, g x)) has_derivative (λh. (f' h, g' h))) (at x within s)

```

### 1.3.6 Product is Finite Dimensional

```

proposition dim_Times:
  assumes vs1.subspace S vs2.subspace T
  shows p.dim(S × T) = vs1.dim S + vs2.dim T

end

```

## 1.4 Finite-Dimensional Inner Product Spaces

```

theory Euclidean_Space
imports
  L2_Norm
  Inner_Product
  Product_Vector
begin

```

### 1.4.1 Type class of Euclidean spaces

```

class euclidean_space = real_inner +
  fixes Basis :: 'a set
  assumes nonempty_Basis [simp]: Basis ≠ {}

```

```

assumes finite_Basis [simp]: finite Basis
assumes inner_Basis:
   $\llbracket u \in Basis; v \in Basis \rrbracket \implies \text{inner } u v = (\text{if } u = v \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ 
assumes euclidean_all_zero_iff:
   $(\forall u \in Basis. \text{inner } x u = 0) \longleftrightarrow (x = 0)$ 

```

### 1.4.2 Class instances

```

instantiation real :: euclidean_space
begin
instantiation complex :: euclidean_space
begin
instantiation prod :: (real_inner, real_inner) real_inner
begin

instantiation prod :: (euclidean_space, euclidean_space) euclidean_space
begin

```

### 1.4.3 Locale instances

```
end
```

## 1.5 Elementary Linear Algebra on Euclidean Spaces

```

theory Linear_Algebra
imports
  Euclidean_Space
  HOL-Library.Infinite_Set
begin

```

### 1.5.1 Substandard Basis

### 1.5.2 Orthogonality

```
definition (in real_inner) orthogonal x y  $\longleftrightarrow$  x · y = 0
```

### 1.5.3 Orthogonality of a transformation

```
definition orthogonal_transformation f  $\longleftrightarrow$  linear f  $\wedge$   $(\forall v w. f v \cdot f w = v \cdot w)$ 
```

### 1.5.4 Bilinear functions

```
definition
```

```
bilinear :: ('a::real_vector ⇒ 'b::real_vector ⇒ 'c::real_vector) ⇒ bool where
bilinear f ↔ (∀x. linear (λy. f x y)) ∧ (∀y. linear (λx. f x y))
```

### 1.5.5 Adjoint

```
definition adjoint :: (('a::real_inner) ⇒ ('b::real_inner)) ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'a where
adjoint f = (SOME f'. ∀ x y. f x · y = x · f' y)
```

### 1.5.6 Infinity norm

```
definition infnorm (x::'a::euclidean_space) = Sup { |x · b| | b. b ∈ Basis }
```

### 1.5.7 Collinearity

```
definition collinear :: 'a::real_vector set ⇒ bool
where collinear S ↔ (∃ u. ∀ x ∈ S. ∀ y ∈ S. ∃ c. x - y = c *R u)
```

### 1.5.8 Properties of special hyperplanes

```
proposition dim_hyperplane:
fixes a :: 'a::euclidean_space
assumes a ≠ 0
shows dim {x. a · x = 0} = DIM('a) - 1
```

### 1.5.9 Orthogonal bases and Gram-Schmidt process

```
proposition Gram_Schmidt_step:
fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
assumes S: pairwise orthogonal S and x: x ∈ span S
shows orthogonal x (a - (∑ b∈S. (b · a / (b · b)) *R b))
```

```
proposition orthogonal_extension:
fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
assumes S: pairwise orthogonal S
obtains U where pairwise orthogonal (S ∪ U) span (S ∪ U) = span (S ∪ T)
```

### 1.5.10 Decomposing a vector into parts in orthogonal subspaces

```

proposition orthonormal_basis_subspace:
  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
  assumes subspace S
  obtains B where B ⊆ S pairwise orthogonal B
    and ⋀x. x ∈ B ⟹ norm x = 1
    and independent B card B = dim S span B = S

```

```

proposition dim_orthogonal_sum:
  fixes A :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  assumes ⋀x y. [x ∈ A; y ∈ B] ⟹ x · y = 0
  shows dim(A ∪ B) = dim A + dim B

```

### 1.5.11 Linear functions are (uniformly) continuous on any set

end

## 1.6 Affine Sets

```

theory Affine
imports Linear_Algebra
begin

```

### 1.6.1 Affine set and affine hull

```

definition affine :: 'a::real_vector set ⇒ bool
  where affine s ⟷ (⋀x∈s. ⋀y∈s. ⋀u v. u + v = 1 → u *R x + v *R y ∈ s)

```

### 1.6.2 Affine Dependence

```

definition affine_dependent :: 'a::real_vector set ⇒ bool
  where affine_dependent s ⟷ (∃x∈s. x ∈ affine_hull (s - {x}))

```

```

proposition affine_dependent_explicit:
  affine_dependent p ⟷
    (∃S u. finite S ∧ S ⊆ p ∧ sum u S = 0 ∧ (∃v∈S. u v ≠ 0) ∧ sum (λv. u v
    *R v) S = 0)

```

```

proposition extend_to_affine_basis:
  fixes S V :: 'n::real_vector set
  assumes ¬ affine_dependent S S ⊆ V

```

```
obtains T where  $\neg \text{affine\_dependent } T$   $S \subseteq T$   $T \subseteq V$   $\text{affine hull } T = \text{affine hull } V$ 
```

### 1.6.3 Affine Dimension of a Set

```
definition aff_dim :: ('a::euclidean_space) set  $\Rightarrow$  int
  where aff_dim V =
    (SOME d :: int.
       $\exists B. \text{affine hull } B = \text{affine hull } V \wedge \neg \text{affine\_dependent } B \wedge \text{of\_nat} (\text{card } B) = d + 1$ )
```

end

## 1.7 Convex Sets and Functions

```
theory Convex
imports
  Affine
  HOL-Library.Set_Algebras
begin
```

### 1.7.1 Convex Sets

```
definition convex :: 'a::real_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where convex s  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall x \in s. \forall y \in s. \forall u \geq 0. \forall v \geq 0. u + v = 1 \longrightarrow u *_R x + v *_R y \in s$ )
```

### 1.7.2 Convex Functions on a Set

```
definition convex_on :: 'a::real_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  real)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where convex_on S f  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    ( $\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \forall u \geq 0. \forall v \geq 0. u + v = 1 \longrightarrow f(u *_R x + v *_R y) \leq u * f x + v * f y$ )
```

### 1.7.3 Cones

```
definition cone :: 'a::real_vector set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where cone s  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall x \in s. \forall c \geq 0. c *_R x \in s$ )
```

```
proposition cone_hull_expl: cone hull S = {c *_R x | c x. c  $\geq 0 \wedge x \in S\}$ 
  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
```

### 1.7.4 Convex hull

```
proposition convex_hull_indexed:
  fixes S :: 'a::real_vector set
  shows convex hull S =
    {y.  $\exists k u x. (\forall i \in \{1..nat .. k\}. 0 \leq u i \wedge x i \in S) \wedge$ 
      $(\sum u \{1..k\} = 1) \wedge (\sum i = 1..k. u i *_R x i) = y\}$ 
  (is ?xyz = ?hull)
```

### 1.7.5 Caratheodory's theorem

```
theorem caratheodory:
  convex hull p =
  {x::'a::euclidean_space.  $\exists S. finite S \wedge S \subseteq p \wedge card S \leq \text{DIM}('a) + 1 \wedge x \in$ 
   convex hull S}
```

### 1.7.6 Radon's theorem

```
theorem Radon:
  assumes affine_dependent c
  obtains m p where m  $\subseteq c$  p  $\subseteq c$  m  $\cap p = \{\}$  (convex hull m)  $\cap$  (convex hull p)  $\neq \{\}$ 
```

### 1.7.7 Helly's theorem

```
theorem Helly:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space set set
  assumes card f  $\geq \text{DIM}('a) + 1 \forall s \in f. \text{convex } s$ 
  and  $\bigwedge t. [t \subseteq f; card t = \text{DIM}('a) + 1] \implies \bigcap t \neq \{\}$ 
  shows  $\bigcap f \neq \{\}$ 
```

### 1.7.8 Epigraphs of convex functions

```
definition epigraph S (f :: _  $\Rightarrow$  real) = {xy. fst xy  $\in S \wedge f (fst xy) \leq snd xy\}$ 
```

end

## 1.8 Definition of Finite Cartesian Product Type

```
theory Finite_Cartesian_Product
imports
  Euclidean_Space
```

```

L2_Norm
HOL-Library.Numerical_Type
HOL-Library.Countable_Set
HOL-Library.FuncSet
begin

proposition CARD_vec [simp]:
  CARD('a ^ 'b) = CARD('a) ^ CARD('b)
instantiation vec :: (zero, finite) zero
begin

instantiation vec :: (plus, finite) plus
begin

instantiation vec :: (minus, finite) minus
begin

instantiation vec :: (uminus, finite) uminus
begin
instantiation vec :: (times, finite) times
begin

instantiation vec :: (one, finite) one
begin

instantiation vec :: (ord, finite) ord
begin

```

### 1.8.2 Real vector space

```
definition scaleR ≡ (λ r x. (χ i. scaleR r (x\$i)))
```

### 1.8.3 Topological space

```

definition [code del]:
  open (S :: ('a ^ 'b) set) ↔
    ( ∀ x ∈ S. ∃ A. ( ∀ i. open (A i) ∧ x\$i ∈ A i) ∧
      ( ∀ y. ( ∀ i. y\$i ∈ A i) → y ∈ S))

```

### 1.8.4 Metric space

**definition**

$\text{dist } x \ y = L2\text{-set } (\lambda i. \text{dist } (x\$i) (y\$i)) \ UNIV$

**definition** [*code del*]:

$(\text{uniformity} :: (('a ^'b::_) \times ('a ^'b::_)) \text{ filter}) =$   
 $(\text{INF } e \in \{0 <..\}. \text{principal } \{(x, y). \text{dist } x \ y < e\})$

**proposition**  $\text{dist\_vec\_nth\_le}: \text{dist } (x \$ i) (y \$ i) \leq \text{dist } x \ y$

### 1.8.5 Normed vector space

**definition**  $\text{norm } x = L2\text{-set } (\lambda i. \text{norm } (x\$i)) \ UNIV$

**definition**  $\text{sgn } (x::'a ^'b) = \text{scaleR } (\text{inverse } (\text{norm } x)) \ x$

### 1.8.6 Inner product space

**definition**  $\text{inner } x \ y = \text{sum } (\lambda i. \text{inner } (x\$i) (y\$i)) \ UNIV$

### 1.8.7 Euclidean space

**definition**  $\text{axis } k \ x = (\chi i. \text{if } i = k \text{ then } x \text{ else } 0)$

**definition**  $\text{Basis} = (\bigcup i. \bigcup u \in \text{Basis}. \{\text{axis } i \ u\})$

**proposition**  $\text{DIM\_cart } [\text{simp}]: \text{DIM}('a ^'b) = \text{CARD}('b) * \text{DIM}('a)$

### 1.8.8 Matrix operations

**definition**  $\text{map\_matrix}::('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow (('a, 'i::finite)\text{vec}, 'j::finite)\text{ vec} \Rightarrow (('b, 'i)\text{vec}, 'j) \text{ vec}$  **where**  
 $\text{map\_matrix } f \ x = (\chi i j. f (x \$ i \$ j))$

**definition**  $\text{matrix\_matrix\_mult} :: ('a::semiring_1) ^'n ^'m \Rightarrow 'a ^'p ^'n \Rightarrow 'a ^ 'p$   
 $\qquad \qquad \qquad (^'m$   
 $\qquad \qquad \qquad (\text{infixl } ** \ 70))$   
 $\qquad \qquad \qquad \text{where } m ** m' == (\chi i j. \text{sum } (\lambda k. ((m\$i)\$k) * ((m'\$k)\$j)) \ (UNIV :: 'n \text{ set}))$   
 $\qquad \qquad \qquad :: 'a ^ 'p ^ 'm$

**definition**  $\text{matrix\_vector\_mult} :: ('a::semiring_1) ^'n ^'m \Rightarrow 'a ^'n \Rightarrow 'a ^ 'm$   
 $\qquad \qquad \qquad (\text{infixl } *v \ 70)$   
 $\qquad \qquad \qquad \text{where } m *v x \equiv (\chi i. \text{sum } (\lambda j. ((m\$i)\$j) * (x\$j)) \ (UNIV :: 'n \text{ set})) :: 'a ^'m$

**definition**  $\text{vector\_matrix\_mult} :: 'a ^ 'm \Rightarrow ('a::semiring_1) ^'n ^'m \Rightarrow 'a ^ 'n$

```
(infixl v* 70)
where v v* m == ( $\chi j. \text{sum } (\lambda i. ((m\$i)\$j) * (v\$i)) (\text{UNIV} :: 'm \text{ set})) :: 'a ^'n$ 

proposition matrix_mul_assoc:  $A ** (B ** C) = (A ** B) ** C$ 

proposition matrix_vector_mul_assoc:  $A *v (B *v x) = (A ** B) *v x$ 

proposition scalar_matrix_assoc:
  fixes A :: ('a::real_algebra_1) ^'m ^'n
  shows  $k *_R (A ** B) = (k *_R A) ** B$ 

proposition matrix_scalar_ac:
  fixes A :: ('a::real_algebra_1) ^'m ^'n
  shows  $A ** (k *_R B) = k *_R A ** B$ 
definition matrix :: ('a::{plus,times, one, zero}) ^'m  $\Rightarrow 'a ^'n$   $\Rightarrow 'a ^'m ^'n$ 
  where matrix f = ( $\chi i j. (f(\text{axis } j 1))\$i$ )
```

### 1.8.9 Inverse matrices (not necessarily square)

**definition**

```
invertible(A::'a::semiring_1 ^'n ^'m)  $\longleftrightarrow (\exists A'::'a ^'m ^'n. A ** A' = \text{mat 1} \wedge A' ** A = \text{mat 1})$ 
```

**definition**

```
matrix_inv(A::'a::semiring_1 ^'n ^'m) =
  (SOME A'::'a ^'m ^'n. A ** A' = mat 1  $\wedge A' ** A = \text{mat 1}$ )
```

**proposition scalar\_invertible\_iff:**

```
fixes A :: ('a::real_algebra_1) ^'m ^'n
assumes k ≠ 0 and invertible A
shows invertible (k *_R A)  $\longleftrightarrow k \neq 0 \wedge \text{invertible } A$ 
```

**proposition vector\_scaleR\_matrix\_ac:**

```
fixes k :: real and x :: real ^'n and A :: real ^'m ^'n
shows x v* (k *_R A) = k *_R (x v* A)
```

end

## 1.9 Linear Algebra on Finite Cartesian Products

**theory** *Cartesian\_Space*

**imports**

*Finite\_Cartesian\_Product Linear\_Algebra*

**begin**

### 1.9.1 Rank of a matrix

```
definition rank :: 'a::field ^'n ^'m=>nat
where row_rank_def_gen: rank A ≡ vec.dim(rows A)
```

### 1.9.2 Orthogonality of a matrix

```
definition orthogonal_matrix (Q::'a::semiring_1 ^'n ^'n)  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
transpose Q ** Q = mat 1  $\wedge$  Q ** transpose Q = mat 1
```

```
proposition orthogonal_matrix_mul:
fixes A :: real ^'n ^'n
assumes orthogonal_matrix A orthogonal_matrix B
shows orthogonal_matrix(A ** B)
```

```
proposition orthogonal_transformation_matrix:
fixes f:: real ^'n  $\Rightarrow$  real ^'n
shows orthogonal_transformation f  $\longleftrightarrow$  linear f  $\wedge$  orthogonal_matrix(matrix f)
(is ?lhs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)
```

### 1.9.3 Finding an Orthogonal Matrix

```
proposition orthogonal_matrix_exists_basis:
fixes a :: real ^'n
assumes norm a = 1
obtains A where orthogonal_matrix A A *v (axis k 1) = a
```

```
proposition orthogonal_transformation_exists:
fixes a b :: real ^'n
assumes norm a = norm b
obtains f where orthogonal_transformation f f a = b
```

### 1.9.4 Scaling and isometry

```
proposition scaling_linear:
fixes f :: 'a::real_inner  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_inner
assumes f0: f 0 = 0
and fd:  $\forall x y.$  dist (f x) (f y) = c * dist x y
shows linear f
```

```
proposition orthogonal_transformation_isometry:
orthogonal_transformation f  $\longleftrightarrow$  f(0::'a::real_inner) = (0::'a)  $\wedge$  ( $\forall x y.$  dist(f x) (f y) = dist x y)
```

### 1.9.5 Induction on matrix row operations

end

## 1.10 Traces and Determinants of Square Matrices

```
theory Determinants
imports
  Cartesian_Space
  HOL-Library.Permutations
begin
```

### 1.10.1 Trace

```
definition trace :: 'a::semiring_1 ^'n ^'n ⇒ 'a
  where trace A = sum (λi. ((A$i)$i)) (UNIV::'n set)
```

#### Definition of determinant

```
definition det:: 'a::comm_ring_1 ^'n ^'n ⇒ 'a where
  det A =
    sum (λp. of_int (sign p) * prod (λi. A$i$p i) (UNIV :: 'n set))
    {p. p permutes (UNIV :: 'n set)}
proposition det_diagonal:
  fixes A :: 'a::comm_ring_1 ^'n ^'n
  assumes ld: ∀i j. i ≠ j ⇒ A$i$j = 0
  shows det A = prod (λi. A$i$i) (UNIV::'n set)
```

```
proposition det_matrix_scaleR [simp]: det (matrix (((*_R) r)) :: real ^'n ^'n) = r
  ^ CARD('n::finite)
```

```
proposition det_mul:
  fixes A B :: 'a::comm_ring_1 ^'n ^'n
  shows det (A ** B) = det A * det B
```

### 1.10.2 Relation to invertibility

```
proposition invertible_det_nz:
  fixes A::'a::{field} ^'n ^'n
  shows invertible A ⟷ det A ≠ 0
```

## Invertibility of matrices and corresponding linear functions

### 1.10.3 Cramer's rule

```

proposition cramer_lemma:
  fixes A :: 'a::{field} ^'n ^'n
  shows det((χ i j. if j = k then (A *v x)$i else A$i$j):: 'a::{field} ^'n ^'n) = x$k
  * det A

proposition cramer:
  fixes A :: 'a::{field} ^'n ^'n
  assumes d0: det A ≠ 0
  shows A *v x = b ↔ x = (χ k. det(χ i j. if j=k then b$i else A$i$j) / det A)

proposition det_orthogonal_matrix:
  fixes Q:: 'a::linordered_idom ^'n ^'n
  assumes oQ: orthogonal_matrix Q
  shows det Q = 1 ∨ det Q = - 1

proposition orthogonal_transformation_det [simp]:
  fixes f :: real ^'n ⇒ real ^'n
  shows orthogonal_transformation f ⇒ |det (matrix f)| = 1

```

### 1.10.4 Rotation, reflection, rotoinversion

```

definition rotation_matrix Q ↔ orthogonal_matrix Q ∧ det Q = 1
definition rotoinversion_matrix Q ↔ orthogonal_matrix Q ∧ det Q = - 1
end

```

# Chapter 2

## Topology

```
theory Elementary_Topology
imports
```

```
  HOL-Library.Set_Idioms
  HOL-Library.Disjoint_Sets
  Product_Vector
```

```
begin
```

### 2.1 Elementary Topology

#### 2.1.1 Topological Basis

```
definition topological_basis B  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
   $(\forall b \in B. \text{open } b) \wedge (\forall x. \text{open } x \longrightarrow (\exists B'. B' \subseteq B \wedge \bigcup B' = x))$ 
```

#### 2.1.2 Countable Basis

```
locale countable_basis = topological_space p for p::'a set ⇒ bool +
  fixes B :: 'a set set
  assumes is_basis: topological_basis B
  and countable_basis: countable B
begin
```

```
class second_countable_topology = topological_space +
  assumes ex_countable_subbasis:
     $\exists B::'a set set. \text{countable } B \wedge \text{open} = \text{generate_topology } B$ 
begin
```

```
proposition Lindelof:
  fixes F :: 'a::second_countable_topology set set
  assumes F:  $\bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{open } S$ 
  obtains F' where F' ⊆ F countable  $\mathcal{F}' = \bigcup \mathcal{F}$ 
```

### 2.1.3 Polish spaces

```
class polish_space = complete_space + second_countable_topology
```

### 2.1.4 Limit Points

```
definition (in topological_space) islimpt:: 'a ⇒ 'a set ⇒ bool (infixr islimpt 60)
where x islimpt S ↔ (forall T. x ∈ T → open T → (exists y ∈ S. y ∈ T ∧ y ≠ x))
```

### 2.1.5 Interior of a Set

```
definition interior :: ('a::topological_space) set ⇒ 'a set where
interior S = ⋃ {T. open T ∧ T ⊆ S}
```

### 2.1.6 Closure of a Set

```
definition closure :: ('a::topological_space) set ⇒ 'a set where
closure S = S ∪ {x . x islimpt S}
```

### 2.1.7 Frontier (also known as boundary)

```
definition frontier :: ('a::topological_space) set ⇒ 'a set where
frontier S = closure S - interior S
```

### 2.1.8 Limits

### 2.1.9 Compactness

```
proposition Heine_Borel_imp_Bolzano_Weierstrass:
assumes compact s
and infinite t
and t ⊆ s
shows ∃ x ∈ s. x islimpt t
```

```
definition countably_compact :: ('a::topological_space) set ⇒ bool where
countably_compact U ↔
(forall A. countable A → (forall a ∈ A. open a) → U ⊆ ⋃ A
→ (exists T ⊆ A. finite T ∧ U ⊆ ⋃ T))
```

```

proposition countably_compact_imp_compact_second_countable:
  countably_compact U  $\implies$  compact (U :: 'a :: second_countable_topology set)
definition seq_compact :: 'a::topological_space set  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  seq_compact S  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
     $(\forall f. (\forall n. f n \in S) \longrightarrow (\exists l \in S. \exists r::nat \Rightarrow nat. strict_mono r \wedge ((f \circ r) \longrightarrow l) sequentially))$ 

proposition Bolzano_Weierstrass_imp_seq_compact:
  fixes s :: 'a::{t1_space, first_countable_topology} set
  shows  $\forall t. infinite t \wedge t \subseteq s \longrightarrow (\exists x \in s. x islimpt t) \implies seq\_compact s$ 

```

### 2.1.10 Continuity

#### 2.1.11 Homeomorphisms

```

definition homeomorphism s t f g  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
   $(\forall x \in s. (g(f x) = x) \wedge (f ` s = t) \wedge continuous\_on s f \wedge$ 
   $(\forall y \in t. (f(g y) = y)) \wedge (g ` t = s) \wedge continuous\_on t g$ 

definition homeomorphic :: 'a::topological_space set  $\Rightarrow$  'b::topological_space set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (infixr homeomorphic 60)
  where s homeomorphic t  $\equiv$   $(\exists f g. homeomorphism s t f g)$ 

end

```

## 2.2 Operators involving abstract topology

```

theory Abstract_Topology
  imports
    Complex_Main
    HOL-Library.Set_Idioms
    HOL-Library.FuncSet
begin

```

### 2.2.1 General notion of a topology as a value

```

definition istopology :: ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  istopology L  $\equiv$   $(\forall S T. L S \longrightarrow L T \longrightarrow L(S \cap T)) \wedge (\forall \mathcal{K}. (\forall K \in \mathcal{K}. L K) \longrightarrow L(\bigcup \mathcal{K}))$ 

typedef 'a topology = {L::('a set)  $\Rightarrow$  bool. istopology L}
  morphisms openin topology
proposition openin_clauses:
  fixes U :: 'a topology
  shows
    openin U {}

```

```

 $\bigwedge S T. \text{openin } U S \implies \text{openin } U T \implies \text{openin } U (S \cap T)$ 
 $\bigwedge K. (\forall S \in K. \text{openin } U S) \implies \text{openin } U (\bigcup K)$ 
definition closedin :: 'a topology  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
closedin U S  $\longleftrightarrow$  S  $\subseteq$  topspace U  $\wedge$  openin U (topspace U - S)

```

### 2.2.2 The discrete topology

### 2.2.3 Subspace topology

```

definition subtopology :: 'a topology  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a topology where
subtopology U V = topology ( $\lambda T. \exists S. T = S \cap V \wedge \text{openin } U S$ )

```

### 2.2.4 The canonical topology from the underlying type class

```

abbreviation euclidean :: 'a::topological_space topology
where euclidean  $\equiv$  topology open

```

### 2.2.5 Basic "localization" results are handy for connectedness.

### 2.2.6 Derived set (set of limit points)

### 2.2.7 Closure with respect to a topological space

### 2.2.8 Frontier with respect to topological space

### 2.2.9 Locally finite collections

### 2.2.10 Continuous maps

```

lemma continuous_map_alt:
continuous_map T1 T2 f
= (( $\forall U. \text{openin } T2 U \longrightarrow \text{openin } T1 (f -` U \cap \text{topspace } T1)$ )  $\wedge$  f ` topspace T1  $\subseteq$  topspace T2)

```

**2.2.11** Open and closed maps (not a priori assumed continuous)

**2.2.12** Quotient maps

**2.2.13** Separated Sets

**2.2.14** Homeomorphisms

**2.2.15** Relation of homeomorphism between topological spaces

**2.2.16** Connected topological spaces

**2.2.17** Compact sets

**proposition** *compact\_space\_fip*:

*compact\_space*  $X \longleftrightarrow (\forall \mathcal{U}. (\forall C \in \mathcal{U}. \text{closedin } X C) \wedge (\forall \mathcal{F}. \text{finite } \mathcal{F} \wedge \mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{U} \longrightarrow \bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}) \longrightarrow \bigcap \mathcal{U} \neq \{\})$   
 (is \_ = ?rhs)

**corollary** *compactin\_fip*:

*compactin*  $X S \longleftrightarrow S \subseteq \text{topspace } X \wedge (\forall \mathcal{U}. (\forall C \in \mathcal{U}. \text{closedin } X C) \wedge (\forall \mathcal{F}. \text{finite } \mathcal{F} \wedge \mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{U} \longrightarrow S \cap \bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\})) \longrightarrow S \cap \bigcap \mathcal{U} \neq \{\}$

**corollary** *compact\_space\_imp\_nest*:

fixes  $C :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{'a set}$   
**assumes** *compact\_space*  $X$  **and**  $\text{clo}: \bigwedge n. \text{closedin } X (C n)$   
**and**  $\text{ne}: \bigwedge n. C n \neq \{\}$  **and**  $\text{inc}: \bigwedge m n. m \leq n \implies C n \subseteq C m$   
**shows**  $(\bigcap n. C n) \neq \{\}$

**2.2.18** Embedding maps

**2.2.19** Retraction and section maps

**2.2.20** Continuity

**2.2.21** The topology generated by some (open) subsets

**2.2.22** Topology bases and sub-bases

### 2.2.23 Pullback topology

**definition** *pullback\_topology*::('a set)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b topology)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a topology)  
**where** *pullback\_topology* A f T = *topology* ( $\lambda S. \exists U. openin\ T\ U \wedge S = f^{-1}U \cap A$ )

**proposition** *continuous\_map\_pullback* [intro]:  
**assumes** *continuous\_map* T1 T2 g  
**shows** *continuous\_map* (*pullback\_topology* A f T1) T2 (g o f)

**proposition** *continuous\_map\_pullback'* [intro]:  
**assumes** *continuous\_map* T1 T2 (f o g) *topspace* T1  $\subseteq$  g-'A  
**shows** *continuous\_map* T1 (*pullback\_topology* A f T2) g

### 2.2.24 Proper maps (not a priori assumed continuous)

### 2.2.25 Perfect maps (proper, continuous and surjective)

end

## 2.3 Abstract Topology 2

**theory** *Abstract\_Topology\_2*  
**imports**  
*Elementary\_Topology*  
*Abstract\_Topology*  
*HOL-Library.Indicator\_Function*  
**begin**

### 2.3.1 Closure

**corollary** *infinite\_openin*:  
**fixes** S :: 'a :: t1\_space set  
**shows** [*openin* (top\_of\_set U) S; x  $\in$  S; x islimpt U]  $\Longrightarrow$  infinite S

### 2.3.2 Frontier

### 2.3.3 Compactness

### 2.3.4 Continuity

### 2.3.5 Retractions

```
definition retraction :: ('a::topological_space) set ⇒ 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'a) ⇒ bool
where retraction S T r ←→
  T ⊆ S ∧ continuous_on S r ∧ r ` S ⊆ T ∧ (∀x∈T. r x = x)
```

```
definition retract_of (infixl retract'_of 50) where
  T retract_of S ←→ (∃r. retraction S T r)
```

### 2.3.6 Retractions on a topological space

### 2.3.7 Paths and path-connectedness

### 2.3.8 Connected components

end

## 2.4 Connected Components

```
theory Connected
  imports
    Abstract_Topology_2
  begin
```

### 2.4.1 Connected components, considered as a connectedness relation or a set

```
definition connected_component S x y ≡ ∃ T. connected T ∧ T ⊆ S ∧ x ∈ T ∧ y ∈ T
```

### 2.4.2 The set of connected components of a set

```
definition components:: 'a::topological_space set ⇒ 'a set set
  where components S ≡ connected_component_set S ` S
```

### 2.4.3 Lemmas about components

```
proposition component_diff_connected:
  fixes S :: 'a::metric_space set
  assumes connected S connected U S ⊆ U and C: C ∈ components (U – S)
  shows connected(U – C)
```

```
end
```

```
theory Abstract_Limits
  imports
    Abstract_Topology
begin
```

### 2.4.4 nhdsin and atin

### 2.4.5 Limits in a topological space

### 2.4.6 Pointwise continuity in topological spaces

### 2.4.7 Combining theorems for continuous functions into the reals

```
end
```

# Chapter 3

# Functional Analysis

```
theory Metric_Arith
  imports HOL.Real_Vector_Spaces
begin
theorem metric_eq_thm [THEN HOL.eq_reflection]:
   $x \in s \Rightarrow y \in s \Rightarrow x = y \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in s. dist x a = dist y a)$ 
end
```

## 3.1 Elementary Metric Spaces

```
theory Elementary_Metric_Spaces
  imports
    Abstract_Topology_2
    Metric_Arith
begin

3.1.1 Open and closed balls

definition ball :: 'a::metric_space ⇒ real ⇒ 'a set
  where ball x e = {y. dist x y < e}

definition cball :: 'a::metric_space ⇒ real ⇒ 'a set
  where cball x e = {y. dist x y ≤ e}

definition sphere :: 'a::metric_space ⇒ real ⇒ 'a set
  where sphere x e = {y. dist x y = e}
```

### 3.1.2 Limit Points

### 3.1.3 Perfect Metric Spaces

### 3.1.4 ?

### 3.1.5 Interior

### 3.1.6 Frontier

### 3.1.7 Limits

**proposition** *Lim*:  $(f \rightarrow l) \text{ net} \leftrightarrow \text{trivial\_limit net} \vee (\forall e > 0. \text{ eventually } (\lambda x. \text{dist}(f x) l < e) \text{ net})$

**proposition** *Lim\_within\_le*:  $(f \rightarrow l)(\text{at } a \text{ within } S) \leftrightarrow$

$(\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x \in S. 0 < \text{dist } x a \wedge \text{dist } x a \leq d \rightarrow \text{dist } (f x) l < e)$

**proposition** *Lim\_within*:  $(f \rightarrow l) (\text{at } a \text{ within } S) \leftrightarrow$

$(\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x \in S. 0 < \text{dist } x a \wedge \text{dist } x a < d \rightarrow \text{dist } (f x) l < e)$

**corollary** *Lim\_withinI* [intro?]:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \exists d > 0. \forall x \in S. 0 < \text{dist } x a \wedge \text{dist } x a < d \rightarrow \text{dist } (f x) l \leq e$

**shows**  $(f \rightarrow l) (\text{at } a \text{ within } S)$

**proposition** *Lim\_at*:  $(f \rightarrow l) (\text{at } a) \leftrightarrow$

$(\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x. 0 < \text{dist } x a \wedge \text{dist } x a < d \rightarrow \text{dist } (f x) l < e)$

### 3.1.8 Continuity

**proposition** *continuous\_within\_eps\_delta*:

*continuous* ( $\text{at } x \text{ within } s$ )  $f \leftrightarrow (\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x' \in s. \text{dist } x' x < d \rightarrow \text{dist } (f x') (f x) < e)$

**corollary** *continuous\_at\_eps\_delta*:

*continuous* ( $\text{at } x$ )  $f \leftrightarrow (\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x'. \text{dist } x' x < d \rightarrow \text{dist } (f x') (f x) < e)$

### 3.1.9 Closure and Limit Characterization

### 3.1.10 Boundedness

**definition** (in *metric\_space*) *bounded* :: '*a set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where** *bounded*  $S \leftrightarrow (\exists x e. \forall y \in S. \text{dist } x y \leq e)$

### 3.1.11 Compactness

**proposition** *seq\_compact\_imp\_totally\_bounded*:

```

assumes seq_compact S
shows  $\forall e > 0. \exists k. \text{finite } k \wedge k \subseteq S \wedge S \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in k} \text{ball } x e)$ 
proposition seq_compact_imp_Heine_Borel:
  fixes S :: 'a :: metric_space set
  assumes seq_compact S
  shows compact S

proposition compact_eq_seq_compact_metric:
  compact (S :: 'a::metric_space set)  $\longleftrightarrow$  seq_compact S

proposition compact_def: — this is the definition of compactness in HOL Light
  compact (S :: 'a::metric_space set)  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
   $(\forall f. (\forall n. f n \in S) \longrightarrow (\exists l \in S. \exists r: nat \Rightarrow nat. \text{strict_mono } r \wedge (f \circ r) \longrightarrow l))$ 
proposition compact_eq_Bolzano_Weierstrass:
  fixes S :: 'a::metric_space set
  shows compact S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall T. \text{infinite } T \wedge T \subseteq S \longrightarrow (\exists x \in S. x \text{ islimpt } T)$ )

proposition Bolzano_Weierstrass_imp_bounded:
   $(\bigwedge T. [\![\text{infinite } T; T \subseteq S]\!] \Longrightarrow (\exists x \in S. x \text{ islimpt } T)) \Longrightarrow \text{bounded } S$ 

```

### 3.1.12 Banach fixed point theorem

```

theorem banach_fix:— TODO: rename to Banach_fix
  assumes s: complete s s  $\neq \{\}$ 
    and c:  $0 \leq c < 1$ 
    and f: f ` s  $\subseteq$  s
    and lipschitz:  $\forall x \in s. \forall y \in s. \text{dist}(fx)(fy) \leq c * \text{dist } x y$ 
  shows  $\exists !x \in s. f x = x$ 

```

### 3.1.13 Edelstein fixed point theorem

```

theorem Edelstein_fix:
  fixes S :: 'a::metric_space set
  assumes S: compact S S  $\neq \{\}$ 
    and gs: (g ` S)  $\subseteq$  S
    and dist:  $\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. x \neq y \longrightarrow \text{dist}(gx)(gy) < \text{dist } x y$ 
  shows  $\exists !x \in S. g x = x$ 

```

### 3.1.14 The diameter of a set

```

definition diameter :: 'a::metric_space set  $\Rightarrow$  real where
  diameter S = (if S = {} then 0 else SUP (x,y)  $\in$  S  $\times$  S. dist x y)

```

```

proposition Lebesgue_number_lemma:
  assumes compact S C  $\neq \{\}$  S  $\subseteq$   $\bigcup C$  and ope:  $\bigwedge B. B \in C \Longrightarrow \text{open } B$ 
  obtains δ where  $0 < \delta \wedge T. [\![T \subseteq S; \text{diameter } T < \delta]\!] \Longrightarrow \exists B \in C. T \subseteq B$ 

```

### 3.1.15 Metric spaces with the Heine-Borel property

```

class heine_borel = metric_space +
  assumes bounded_imp_convergent_subsequence:
    bounded (range f)  $\implies \exists l r. \text{strict\_mono } (r::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \wedge ((f \circ r) \longrightarrow l)$ 
    sequentially

proposition bounded_closed_imp_seq_compact:
  fixes S::'a::heine_borel set
  assumes bounded S
  and closed S
  shows seq_compact S

instance real :: heine_borel

instance prod :: (heine_borel, heine_borel) heine_borel

```

### 3.1.16 Completeness

```

proposition (in metric_space) completeI:
  assumes  $\bigwedge f. \forall n. f n \in s \implies \text{Cauchy } f \implies \exists l \in s. f \longrightarrow l$ 
  shows complete s

proposition (in metric_space) completeE:
  assumes complete s and  $\forall n. f n \in s$  and Cauchy f
  obtains l where  $l \in s$  and  $f \longrightarrow l$ 

```

```

proposition compact_eq_totally_bounded:
  compact s  $\longleftrightarrow$  complete s  $\wedge (\forall e > 0. \exists k. \text{finite } k \wedge s \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in k} \text{ball } x e))$ 
  (is _  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?rhs)

```

### 3.1.17 Properties of Balls and Spheres

#### 3.1.18 Distance from a Set

#### 3.1.19 Infimum Distance

```
definition infdist x A = (if A = {} then 0 else INF a:A. dist x a)
```

### 3.1.20 Separation between Points and Sets

```

proposition separate_point_closed:
  fixes s :: 'a::heine_borel set
  assumes closed s and  $a \notin s$ 

```

**shows**  $\exists d > 0. \forall x \in s. d \leq dist a x$

**proposition** separate\_compact\_closed:

fixes  $s t :: 'a::heine_borel set$

**assumes** compact  $s$

and  $t: closed t s \cap t = \{\}$

**shows**  $\exists d > 0. \forall x \in s. \forall y \in t. d \leq dist x y$

**proposition** separate\_closed\_compact:

fixes  $s t :: 'a::heine_borel set$

**assumes** closed  $s$

and compact  $t$

and  $s \cap t = \{\}$

**shows**  $\exists d > 0. \forall x \in s. \forall y \in t. d \leq dist x y$

**proposition** compact\_in\_open\_separated:

fixes  $A :: 'a::heine_borel set$

**assumes**  $A \neq \{\}$

**assumes** compact  $A$

**assumes** open  $B$

**assumes**  $A \subseteq B$

**obtains**  $e$  **where**  $e > 0. \{x. infdist x A \leq e\} \subseteq B$

### 3.1.21 Uniform Continuity

### 3.1.22 Continuity on a Compact Domain Implies Uniform Continuity

**corollary** compact\_uniformly\_continuous:

fixes  $f :: 'a :: metric_space \Rightarrow 'b :: metric_space$

**assumes**  $f: continuous_on S f$  **and**  $S: compact S$

**shows** uniformly\_continuous\_on  $S f$

### 3.1.23 With Abstract Topology (TODO: move and remove dependency?)

### 3.1.24 Closed Nest

### 3.1.25 Consequences for Real Numbers

### 3.1.26 The infimum of the distance between two sets

**definition** setdist ::  $'a::metric_space set \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow real$  **where**

$setdist s t \equiv$

(if  $s = \{\} \vee t = \{\}$  then 0  
else Inf { $dist x y | x y. x \in s \wedge y \in t$ })

```

proposition setdist_attains_inf:
  assumes compact B B ≠ {}
  obtains y where y ∈ B setdist A B = infdist y A
end

```

## 3.2 Elementary Normed Vector Spaces

```

theory Elementary_Normed_Spaces
  imports
    HOL-Library.FuncSet
    Elementary_Metric_Spaces Cartesian_Space
    Connected
  begin

```

### 3.2.1 Orthogonal Transformation of Balls

### 3.2.2 Support

### 3.2.3 Intervals

### 3.2.4 Limit Points

### 3.2.5 Balls and Spheres in Normed Spaces

```

corollary compact_sphere [simp]:
  fixes a :: 'a::{real_normed_vector,perfect_space,heine_borel}
  shows compact (sphere a r)

```

```

corollary bounded_sphere [simp]:
  fixes a :: 'a::{real_normed_vector,perfect_space,heine_borel}
  shows bounded (sphere a r)

```

```

corollary closed_sphere [simp]:
  fixes a :: 'a::{real_normed_vector,perfect_space,heine_borel}
  shows closed (sphere a r)

```

### 3.2.6 Filters

### 3.2.7 Trivial Limits

### 3.2.8 Limits

```

proposition Lim_at_infinity: (f —> l) at_infinity  $\leftrightarrow$  ( $\forall e > 0. \exists b. \forall x. norm x \geq b \rightarrow dist(f x) l < e$ )

```

**corollary** *Lim\_at\_infinityI* [*intro?*]:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \exists B. \forall x. \text{norm } x \geq B \longrightarrow \text{dist} (f x) l \leq e$   
**shows**  $(f \longrightarrow l)$  at\_infinity

### 3.2.9 Boundedness

**corollary** *cobounded\_imp\_unbounded*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\{\text{real_normed_vector}, \text{perfect_space}\}$  set  
**shows**  $\text{bounded } (-S) \implies \neg \text{bounded } S$

### 3.2.10 Normed spaces with the Heine-Borel property

### 3.2.11 Intersecting chains of compact sets and the Baire property

**proposition** *bounded\_closed\_chain*:  
**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::\text{heine_borel\_set}$  set  
**assumes**  $B \in \mathcal{F}$  bounded  $B$  and  $\mathcal{F}: \bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{closed } S$  and  $\{\} \notin \mathcal{F}$   
**and** chain:  $\bigwedge S T. S \in \mathcal{F} \wedge T \in \mathcal{F} \implies S \subseteq T \vee T \subseteq S$   
**shows**  $\bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}$

**corollary** *compact\_chain*:  
**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::\text{heine_borel\_set}$  set  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{compact } S$   $\{\} \notin \mathcal{F}$   
 $\bigwedge S T. S \in \mathcal{F} \wedge T \in \mathcal{F} \implies S \subseteq T \vee T \subseteq S$   
**shows**  $\bigcap \mathcal{F} \neq \{\}$

**theorem** *Baire*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\{\text{real_normed_vector}, \text{heine_borel}\}$  set  
**assumes**  $\text{closed } S$  countable  $\mathcal{G}$   
**and** ope:  $\bigwedge T. T \in \mathcal{G} \implies \text{openin} (\text{top_of_set } S) T \wedge S \subseteq \text{closure } T$   
**shows**  $S \subseteq \text{closure}(\bigcap \mathcal{G})$

### 3.2.12 Continuity

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_ball\_UNIV*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{real_normed_vector}$   
**assumes**  $0 < r$  **shows** ball  $a r$  homeomorphic ( $\text{UNIV} :: 'a$  set)

### 3.2.13 Connected Normed Spaces

end

### 3.3 Linear Decision Procedure for Normed Spaces

```

theory Norm_Arith
imports HOL-Library.Sum_of_Squares
begin

method_setup norm = ‹
  Scan.succeed (SIMPLE_METHOD' o NormArith.norm_arith_tac)
  › prove simple linear statements about vector norms

proposition dist_triangle_add:
  fixes x y x' y' :: 'a::real_normed_vector
  shows dist (x + y) (x' + y') ≤ dist x x' + dist y y'

end

```

# Chapter 4

## Vector Analysis

**theory** Topology\_Euclidean\_Space

**imports**

Elementary\_Normed\_Spaces

Linear\_Algebra

Norm\_Arith

**begin**

### 4.1 Elementary Topology in Euclidean Space

#### 4.1.1 Boxes

**abbreviation** One :: 'a::euclidean\_space **where**

One  $\equiv \sum \text{Basis}$

**definition** (in euclidean\_space) eucl\_less (infix  $<e 50$ ) **where**  
 $\text{eucl\_less } a \ b \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. \ a \cdot i < b \cdot i)$

**definition** box\_eucl\_less:  $\text{box } a \ b = \{x. \ a <e x \wedge x <e b\}$

**definition** cbox a b =  $\{x. \ \forall i \in \text{Basis}. \ a \cdot i \leq x \cdot i \wedge x \cdot i \leq b \cdot i\}$

**corollary** open\_countable\_Union\_open\_box:

**fixes** S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space set

**assumes** open S

**obtains** D **where** countable D D  $\subseteq \text{Pow } S \wedge X. \ X \in D \implies \exists a \ b. \ X = \text{box } a \ b$   
 $\bigcup D = S$

**corollary** open\_countable\_Union\_open\_cbox:

**fixes** S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space set

**assumes** open S

**obtains** D **where** countable D D  $\subseteq \text{Pow } S \wedge X. \ X \in D \implies \exists a \ b. \ X = \text{cbox } a \ b$   
 $b \bigcup D = S$

### 4.1.2 General Intervals

**definition** *is\_interval* (*s*::('a::euclidean\_space) set)  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall a \in s. \forall b \in s. \forall x. (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. ((a \cdot i \leq x \cdot i \wedge x \cdot i \leq b \cdot i) \vee (b \cdot i \leq x \cdot i \wedge x \cdot i \leq a \cdot i))) \longrightarrow x \in s)$

### 4.1.3 Limit Component Bounds

#### 4.1.4 Class Instances

**instance** *euclidean\_space*  $\subseteq$  *heine\_borel*

**instance** *euclidean\_space*  $\subseteq$  *banach*

### 4.1.5 Compact Boxes

**proposition** *is\_interval\_compact*:

*is\_interval S*  $\wedge$  *compact S*  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\exists a b. S = \text{cbox } a b)$  (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition** *tendsto\_componentwise\_iff*:

**fixes** *f* :: \_  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean\_space  
**shows**  $(f \longrightarrow l) F \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. ((\lambda x. (f x \cdot i)) \longrightarrow (l \cdot i)) F)$   
**(is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**corollary** *continuous\_componentwise*:

*continuous F f*  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\forall i \in \text{Basis}. \text{continuous } F (\lambda x. (f x \cdot i)))$

**corollary** *continuous\_on\_componentwise*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a :: t2\_space set  
**shows** *continuous\_on S f*  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\forall i \in \text{Basis}. \text{continuous\_on } S (\lambda x. (f x \cdot i)))$

### 4.1.6 Separability

**proposition** *separable*:

**fixes** *S* :: 'a::metric\_space, second\_countable\_topology set  
**obtains** *T* where *countable T*  $T \subseteq S$   $S \subseteq \text{closure } T$

**proposition** *open\_surjective\_linear\_image*:

**fixes** *f* :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean\_space  
**assumes** *open A* *linear f surj f*  
**shows** *open(f ` A)*

```

corollary open_bijection_linear_image_eq:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean_space
  assumes linear f bij f
  shows open(f ` A)  $\longleftrightarrow$  open A

corollary interior_bijection_linear_image:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean_space
  assumes linear f bij f
  shows interior(f ` S) = f ` interior S (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

proposition injective_imp_isometric:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean_space
  assumes s: closed s subspace s
    and f: bounded_linear f  $\forall x \in s. f x = 0 \longrightarrow x = 0$ 
  shows  $\exists e > 0. \forall x \in s. \text{norm}(f x) \geq e * \text{norm} x$ 

proposition closed_injective_image_subspace:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean_space
  assumes subspace s bounded_linear f  $\forall x \in s. f x = 0 \longrightarrow x = 0$  closed s
  shows closed(f ` s)

```

#### 4.1.7 Set Distance

```

corollary setdist_gt_0_compact_closed:
  assumes S: compact S and T: closed T
  shows setdist S T > 0  $\longleftrightarrow$  (S  $\neq \{\}$   $\wedge$  T  $\neq \{\}$   $\wedge$  S  $\cap$  T = {})

end

```

## 4.2 Convex Sets and Functions on (Normed) Euclidean Spaces

```

theory Convex_Euclidean_Space
imports
  Convex
  Topology_Euclidean_Space
begin

corollary empty_interior_lowdim:
  fixes S :: 'n::euclidean_space set
  shows dim S < DIM('n)  $\Longrightarrow$  interior S = {}

corollary aff_dim_nonempty_interior:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  shows interior S  $\neq \{\}$   $\Longrightarrow$  aff_dim S = DIM('a)

```

#### 4.2.1 Relative interior of a set

```
definition rel_interior S =
  {x.  $\exists T.$  openin (top_of_set (affine_hull S)) T  $\wedge$  x  $\in$  T  $\wedge$  T  $\subseteq$  S}
definition rel_open S  $\longleftrightarrow$  rel_interior S = S
```

#### 4.2.2 Closest point of a convex set is unique, with a continuous projection

```
definition closest_point :: 'a::{real_inner,heine_borel} set  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where closest_point S a = (SOME x. x  $\in$  S  $\wedge$  ( $\forall y \in S.$  dist a x  $\leq$  dist a y))
```

```
proposition closest_point_in_rel_interior:
  assumes closed S S  $\neq \{\}$  and x: x  $\in$  affine_hull S
  shows closest_point S x  $\in$  rel_interior S  $\longleftrightarrow$  x  $\in$  rel_interior S
```

end

### 4.3 Operator Norm

```
theory Operator_Norm
imports Complex_Main
begin
```

```
definition
onorm :: ('a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real_normed_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  real where
onorm f = (SUP x. norm (f x) / norm x)
```

```
proposition onorm_bound:
  assumes 0  $\leq$  b and  $\bigwedge x.$  norm (f x)  $\leq$  b * norm x
  shows onorm f  $\leq$  b
```

end

### 4.4 Line Segment

```
theory Line_Segment
imports
  Convex
  Topology_Euclidean_Space
begin
```

```
corollary component_complement_connected:
  fixes S :: 'a::real_normed_vector set
  assumes connected S C  $\in$  components (-S)
  shows connected(-C)
```

```

proposition clopen:
  fixes S :: 'a :: real_normed_vector set
  shows closed S  $\wedge$  open S  $\longleftrightarrow$  S = {}  $\vee$  S = UNIV

corollary compact_open:
  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
  shows compact S  $\wedge$  open S  $\longleftrightarrow$  S = {}

corollary finite_imp_not_open:
  fixes S :: 'a::{real_normed_vector, perfect_space} set
  shows [finite S; open S]  $\Longrightarrow$  S = {}

corollary empty_interior_finite:
  fixes S :: 'a::{real_normed_vector, perfect_space} set
  shows finite S  $\Longrightarrow$  interior S = {}

```

#### 4.4.1 Midpoint

```

definition midpoint :: 'a::real_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where midpoint a b = (inverse (2::real)) *R (a + b)

```

#### 4.4.2 Open and closed segments

```

definition closed_segment :: 'a::real_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  where closed_segment a b = {(1 - u) *R a + u *R b | u::real. 0  $\leq$  u  $\wedge$  u  $\leq$  1}

```

```

definition open_segment :: 'a::real_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a set where
  open_segment a b  $\equiv$  closed_segment a b - {a,b}

```

```

proposition dist_decreases_open_segment:
  fixes a :: 'a :: euclidean_space
  assumes x  $\in$  open_segment a b
  shows dist c x  $<$  dist c a  $\vee$  dist c x  $<$  dist c b

corollary open_segment_furthest_le:
  fixes a b x y :: 'a::euclidean_space
  assumes x  $\in$  open_segment a b
  shows norm (y - x)  $<$  norm (y - a)  $\vee$  norm (y - x)  $<$  norm (y - b)

```

```

corollary dist_decreases_closed_segment:
  fixes a :: 'a :: euclidean_space
  assumes x  $\in$  closed_segment a b
  shows dist c x  $\leq$  dist c a  $\vee$  dist c x  $\leq$  dist c b

```

```

corollary segment_furthest_le:
  fixes a b x y :: 'a::euclidean_space

```

```

assumes  $x \in \text{closed\_segment } a\ b$ 
shows  $\text{norm } (y - x) \leq \text{norm } (y - a) \vee \text{norm } (y - x) \leq \text{norm } (y - b)$ 

```

#### 4.4.3 Betweenness

```

definition  $\text{between} = (\lambda(a,b). x. x \in \text{closed\_segment } a\ b)$ 
end

```

### 4.5 Limits on the Extended Real Number Line

```

theory Extended_Real.Limits
imports
  Topology_Euclidean_Space
  HOL_Library.Extended_Real
  HOL_Library.Extended_Nonnegative_Real
  HOL_Library.Indicator_Function
begin

```

#### 4.5.1 Extended-Real.thy

**Continuity of addition**  
**Continuity of multiplication**  
**Continuity of division**

#### 4.5.2 Extended-Nonnegative-Real.thy

#### 4.5.3 monoset

#### 4.5.4 Relate extended reals and the indicator function

**end**

### 4.6 Radius of Convergence and Summation Tests

```

theory Summation_Tests
imports
  Complex_Main
  HOL_Library.Discrete

```

```
HOL-Library.Extended_Real
HOL-Library.Liminf_Limsup
Extended_Real_Limits
```

```
begin
```

#### 4.6.1 Convergence tests for infinite sums

```
theorem root_test_convergence':
```

```
fixes f :: nat ⇒ 'a :: banach
defines l ≡ limsup (λn. ereal (root n (norm (f n))))
assumes l: l < 1
shows summable f
```

```
theorem root_test_divergence:
```

```
fixes f :: nat ⇒ 'a :: banach
defines l ≡ limsup (λn. ereal (root n (norm (f n))))
assumes l: l > 1
shows ¬summable f
```

```
theorem condensation_test:
```

```
assumes mono: ∀m. 0 < m ⇒ f (Suc m) ≤ f m
assumes nonneg: ∀n. f n ≥ 0
shows summable f ←→ summable (λn. 2^n * f (2^n))
```

```
theorem summable_complex_powr_iff:
```

```
assumes Re s < -1
shows summable (λn. exp (of_real (ln (of_nat n)) * s))
```

```
theorem kummers_test_convergence:
```

```
fixes f p :: nat ⇒ real
assumes pos_f: eventually (λn. f n > 0) sequentially
assumes nonneg_p: eventually (λn. p n ≥ 0) sequentially
defines l ≡ liminf (λn. ereal (p n * f n / f (Suc n) - p (Suc n)))
assumes l: l > 0
shows summable f
```

```
theorem kummers_test_divergence:
```

```
fixes f p :: nat ⇒ real
assumes pos_f: eventually (λn. f n > 0) sequentially
assumes pos_p: eventually (λn. p n > 0) sequentially
assumes divergent_p: ¬summable (λn. inverse (p n))
defines l ≡ limsup (λn. ereal (p n * f n / f (Suc n) - p (Suc n)))
assumes l: l < 0
shows ¬summable f
```

```
theorem ratio_test_convergence:
```

```
fixes f :: nat ⇒ real
assumes pos_f: eventually (λn. f n > 0) sequentially
defines l ≡ liminf (λn. ereal (f n / f (Suc n)))
```

```

assumes  $l: l > 1$ 
shows  $\text{summable } f$ 

theorem ratio_test_divergence:
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\text{pos\_}f: \text{eventually } (\lambda n. f n > 0) \text{ sequentially}$ 
  defines  $l \equiv \limsup (\lambda n. \text{ereal} (f n / f (\text{Suc } n)))$ 
  assumes  $l: l < 1$ 
  shows  $\neg \text{summable } f$ 
theorem raabes_test_convergence:
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\text{pos}: \text{eventually } (\lambda n. f n > 0) \text{ sequentially}$ 
  defines  $l \equiv \liminf (\lambda n. \text{ereal} (\text{of\_nat } n * (f n / f (\text{Suc } n) - 1)))$ 
  assumes  $l: l > 1$ 
  shows  $\text{summable } f$ 

theorem raabes_test_divergence:
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
  assumes  $\text{pos}: \text{eventually } (\lambda n. f n > 0) \text{ sequentially}$ 
  defines  $l \equiv \limsup (\lambda n. \text{ereal} (\text{of\_nat } n * (f n / f (\text{Suc } n) - 1)))$ 
  assumes  $l: l < 1$ 
  shows  $\neg \text{summable } f$ 

```

#### 4.6.2 Radius of convergence

```

definition conv_radius ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{banach}) \Rightarrow \text{ereal}$  where
   $\text{conv\_radius } f = \text{inverse} (\limsup (\lambda n. \text{ereal} (\text{root } n (\text{norm} (f n)))))$ 

```

```

theorem abs_summable_in_conv_radius:
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}\}$ 
  assumes  $\text{ereal} (\text{norm } z) < \text{conv\_radius } f$ 
  shows  $\text{summable} (\lambda n. \text{norm} (f n * z ^ n))$ 

```

```

theorem not_summable_outside_conv_radius:
  fixes  $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_div\_algebra}\}$ 
  assumes  $\text{ereal} (\text{norm } z) > \text{conv\_radius } f$ 
  shows  $\neg \text{summable} (\lambda n. f n * z ^ n)$ 

```

**end**

### 4.7 Uniform Limit and Uniform Convergence

```

theory Uniform_Limit
imports Connected_Summation_Tests
begin

```

### 4.7.1 Definition

**definition** *uniformly\_on* :: '*a set*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a  $\Rightarrow$  'b::metric\_space)  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a  $\Rightarrow$  'b) filter  
where *uniformly\_on* *S l* = (*INF e*{0 <..}. principal {*f*.  $\forall x \in S$ . dist (*f x*) (*l x*) < *e*})**

**abbreviation**

*uniform\_limit* *S f l*  $\equiv$  *filterlim f (uniformly\_on S l)*

**proposition** *uniform\_limit\_iff*:

*uniform\_limit S f l F*  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall e > 0$ .  $\forall n$  in *F*.  $\forall x \in S$ . dist (*f n x*) (*l x*) < *e*)

### 4.7.2 Exchange limits

**proposition** *swap\_uniform\_limit*:

**assumes** *f*:  $\forall n$  in *F*. (*f n*  $\longrightarrow$  *g n*) (at *x* within *S*)  
**assumes** *g*: (*g*  $\longrightarrow$  *l*) *F*  
**assumes** *uc*: *uniform\_limit S f h F*  
**assumes**  $\neg$  trivial\_limit *F*  
**shows** (*h*  $\longrightarrow$  *l*) (at *x* within *S*)

### 4.7.3 Uniform limit theorem

**theorem** *uniform\_limit\_theorem*:

**assumes** *c*:  $\forall n$  in *F*. continuous\_on *A* (*f n*)  
**assumes** *ul*: *uniform\_limit A f l F*  
**assumes**  $\neg$  trivial\_limit *F*  
**shows** continuous\_on *A l*

### 4.7.4 Weierstrass M-Test

**proposition** *Weierstrass\_m\_test\_ev*:  
**fixes** *f* :: '\_  $\Rightarrow$  '\_  $\Rightarrow$  '\_ :: banach  
**assumes** eventually ( $\lambda n$ .  $\forall x \in A$ . norm (*f n x*)  $\leq M n$ ) sequentially  
**assumes** summable *M*  
**shows** uniform\_limit *A* ( $\lambda n x$ .  $\sum i < n$ . *f i x*) ( $\lambda x$ . suminf ( $\lambda i$ . *f i x*)) sequentially

### 4.7.5 Power series and uniform convergence

**proposition** *powser\_uniformly\_convergent*:  
**fixes** *a* :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{real\_normed\_div\_algebra, banach}  
**assumes** *r* < conv\_radius *a*  
**shows** uniformly\_convergent\_on (cball *ξ r*) ( $\lambda n x$ .  $\sum i < n$ . *a i* \* (*x - ξ*) ^ *i*)  
**end**

```

theory Function_Topology
imports
  Elementary_Topology
  Abstract_Limits
  Connected
begin

```

## 4.8 Function Topology

### 4.8.1 The product topology

**definition** *product\_topology*::('i ⇒ ('a topology)) ⇒ ('i set) ⇒ (('i ⇒ 'a) topology)  
**where** *product\_topology*  $T I =$

*topology-generated-by* { $(\prod_E i \in I. X i) | X. (\forall i. openin (T i) (X i)) \wedge finite \{i. X i \neq topspace (T i)\}$ }

**proposition** *product\_topology*:

*product\_topology*  $X I =$

*topology*

*(arbitrary union\_of*

*((finite intersection\_of*

$(\lambda F. \exists i U. F = \{f. f i \in U\} \wedge i \in I \wedge openin (X i) U)$

*relative\_to*  $(\prod_E i \in I. topspace (X i)))$

**(is**  $_ = topology (_ union\_of ((_ intersection\_of ?\Psi) relative\_to ?TOP)))$

**proposition** *product\_topology\_open\_contains\_basis*:

**assumes** *openin* (*product\_topology*  $T I$ )  $U x \in U$

**shows**  $\exists X. x \in (\prod_E i \in I. X i) \wedge (\forall i. openin (T i) (X i)) \wedge finite \{i. X i \neq topspace (T i)\} \wedge (\prod_E i \in I. X i) \subseteq U$

**corollary** *openin\_product\_topology\_alt*:

*openin* (*product\_topology*  $X I$ )  $S \longleftrightarrow$

$(\forall x \in S. \exists U. finite \{i \in I. U i \neq topspace(X i)\} \wedge$

$(\forall i \in I. openin (X i) (U i)) \wedge x \in Pi_E I U \wedge Pi_E I U \subseteq S)$

**corollary** *closedin\_product\_topology*:

*closedin* (*product\_topology*  $X I$ )  $(Pi_E I S) \longleftrightarrow Pi_E I S = \{\} \vee (\forall i \in I. closedin (X i) (S i))$

**corollary** *closedin\_product\_topology\_singleton*:

$f \in extensional I \implies closedin (product_topology X I) \{f\} \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in I. closedin (X i) \{f i\})$

**Powers of a single topological space as a topological space, using type classes**

**instantiation** *fun* :: (*type*, *topological\_space*) *topological\_space*

```

begin

definition open_fun_def:
  open U = openin (product_topology (λi. euclidean) UNIV) U

proposition product_topology_basis':
  fixes x::'i ⇒ 'a and U::'i ⇒ ('b::topological_space) set
  assumes finite I ∧ i ∈ I ⇒ open (U i)
  shows open {f. ∀i∈I. f (x i) ∈ U i}

```

## Topological countability for product spaces

```

proposition product_topology_countable_basis:
  shows ∃K::((‘a::countable ⇒ ‘b::second_countable_topology) set set).
    topological_basis K ∧ countable K ∧
    (∀k∈K. ∃X. (k = Pi_E UNIV X) ∧ (∀i. open (X i)) ∧ finite {i. X i ≠ UNIV})

```

### 4.8.2 The Alexander subbase theorem

```

theorem Alexander_subbase:
  assumes X: topology (arbitrary_union_of (finite_intersection_of (λx. x ∈ B)
  relative_to ∪ B)) = X
  and fin: ∀C. [C ⊆ B; ∪ C = topspace X] ⇒ ∃C'. finite C' ∧ C' ⊆ C ∧
  ∪ C' = topspace X
  shows compact_space X

```

```

corollary Alexander_subbase_alt:
  assumes U ⊆ ∪B
  and fin: ∀C. [C ⊆ B; U ⊆ ∪ C] ⇒ ∃C'. finite C' ∧ C' ⊆ C ∧ U ⊆ ∪ C'
  and X: topology
    (arbitrary_union_of
      (finite_intersection_of (λx. x ∈ B) relative_to U)) = X
  shows compact_space X

```

```

proposition continuous_map_componentwise:
  continuous_map X (product_topology Y I) f ↔
  f ` (topspace X) ⊆ extensional I ∧ (∀k ∈ I. continuous_map X (Y k) (λx. f x k))
  (is ?lhs ↔ _ ∧ ?rhs)

```

```

proposition open_map_product_projection:
  assumes i ∈ I
  shows open_map (product_topology Y I) (Y i) (λf. f i)

```

### 4.8.3 Open Pi-sets in the product topology

**proposition** *openin\_PiE\_gen*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{openin}(\text{product\_topology } X I) (\text{PiE } I S) &\longleftrightarrow \\ \text{PiE } I S = \{\} \vee \\ \text{finite } \{i \in I. \sim(S i = \text{topspace}(X i))\} \wedge (\forall i \in I. \text{openin}(X i) (S i)) \\ (\text{is } ?lhs \longleftrightarrow _\sim ?rhs) \end{aligned}$$

**corollary** *openin\_PiE*:

$$\text{finite } I \implies \text{openin}(\text{product\_topology } X I) (\text{PiE } I S) \longleftrightarrow \text{PiE } I S = \{\} \vee (\forall i \in I. \text{openin}(X i) (S i))$$

**proposition** *compact\_space\_product\_topology*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{compact\_space}(\text{product\_topology } X I) &\longleftrightarrow \\ \text{topspace}(\text{product\_topology } X I) = \{\} \vee (\forall i \in I. \text{compact\_space}(X i)) \\ (\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs) \end{aligned}$$

**corollary** *compactin\_PiE*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{compactin}(\text{product\_topology } X I) (\text{PiE } I S) &\longleftrightarrow \\ \text{PiE } I S = \{\} \vee (\forall i \in I. \text{compactin}(X i) (S i)) \end{aligned}$$

### 4.8.4 Relationship with connected spaces, paths, etc.

**proposition** *connected\_space\_product\_topology*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{connected\_space}(\text{product\_topology } X I) &\longleftrightarrow \\ (\prod_E i \in I. \text{topspace}(X i)) = \{\} \vee (\forall i \in I. \text{connected\_space}(X i)) \\ (\text{is } ?lhs \longleftrightarrow ?eq \vee ?rhs) \end{aligned}$$

### 4.8.5 Projections from a function topology to a component

end

## 4.9 Bounded Linear Function

**theory** *Bounded\_Linear\_Function*

**imports**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Topology_Euclidean_Space} \\ \text{Operator_Norm} \\ \text{Uniform_Limit} \\ \text{Function_Topology} \end{aligned}$$

**begin**

#### 4.9.1 Type of bounded linear functions

```
typedef (overloaded) ('a, 'b) blinfun ((_. ⇒L /_) [22, 21] 21) =
{f::'a::real_normed_vector⇒'b::real_normed_vector. bounded_linear f}
morphisms blinfun_apply Blinfun
```

#### 4.9.2 Type class instantiations

```
instantiation blinfun :: (real_normed_vector, real_normed_vector) real_normed_vector
begin

lift_definition norm_blinfun :: 'a ⇒L 'b ⇒ real is onorm
lift_definition zero_blinfun :: 'a ⇒L 'b is λx. 0

lift_definition plus_blinfun :: 'a ⇒L 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒L 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒L 'b
is λf g x. f x + g x

lift_definition scaleR_blinfun::real ⇒ 'a ⇒L 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒L 'b is λr f x. r *R f x
```

#### 4.9.3 The strong operator topology on continuous linear operators

```
definition strong_operator_topology::('a::real_normed_vector ⇒L 'b::real_normed_vector)
topology
where strong_operator_topology = pullback_topology UNIV blinfun_apply euclidean
end
```

## 4.10 Derivative

```
theory Derivative
imports
  Bounded_Linear_Function
  Line_Segment
  Convex_Euclidean_Space
begin
```

### 4.10.1 Derivatives

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_within'*:

$$(f \text{ has_derivative } f')(at x \text{ within } s) \longleftrightarrow$$

$$\text{bounded\_linear } f' \wedge$$

$$(\forall e > 0. \exists d > 0. \forall x' \in s. 0 < \text{norm}(x' - x) \wedge \text{norm}(x' - x) < d \longrightarrow$$

$$\text{norm}(f(x') - f(x) - f'(x' - x)) / \text{norm}(x' - x) < e)$$

### 4.10.2 Differentiability

#### definition

*differentiable\_on* :: ('a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**(infix** *differentiable'\_on* 50)  
**where** *f differentiable\_on s*  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\forall x \in s. f \text{ differentiable } (at x \text{ within } s))$

### 4.10.3 Frechet derivative and Jacobian matrix

**proposition** *frechet\_derivative\_works*:

$$f \text{ differentiable net} \longleftrightarrow (f \text{ has_derivative } (\text{frechet_derivative } f \text{ net})) \text{ net}$$

### 4.10.4 Differentiability implies continuity

**proposition** *differentiable\_imp\_continuous\_within*:

$$f \text{ differentiable } (at x \text{ within } s) \implies \text{continuous } (at x \text{ within } s) f$$

### 4.10.5 The chain rule

**proposition** *diff\_chain\_within[derivative\_intros]*:

**assumes**  $(f \text{ has_derivative } f')(at x \text{ within } s)$   
**and**  $(g \text{ has_derivative } g')(at(f x) \text{ within } (f' s))$   
**shows**  $((g \circ f) \text{ has_derivative } (g' \circ f'))(at x \text{ within } s)$

### 4.10.6 Uniqueness of derivative

The general result is a bit messy because we need approachability of the limit point from any direction. But OK for nontrivial intervals etc.

**proposition** *frechet\_derivative\_unique\_within*:

**fixes** *f* :: 'a::euclidean\_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector  
**assumes** 1:  $(f \text{ has_derivative } f')(at x \text{ within } S)$   
**and** 2:  $(f \text{ has_derivative } f'')(at x \text{ within } S)$   
**and** *S*:  $\bigwedge i. e. [i \in \text{Basis}; e > 0] \implies \exists d. 0 < |d| \wedge |d| < e \wedge (x + d *_R i) \in S$   
**shows**  $f' = f''$

**proposition** *frechet\_derivative\_unique\_within\_closed\_interval*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::real_normed_vector$   
**assumes**  $ab : \bigwedge i. i \in Basis \implies a \cdot i < b \cdot i$   
**and**  $x : x \in cbox a b$   
**and**  $(f \text{ has_derivative } f') \text{ (at } x \text{ within } cbox a b)$   
**and**  $(f \text{ has_derivative } f'') \text{ (at } x \text{ within } cbox a b)$   
**shows**  $f' = f''$

#### 4.10.7 Derivatives of local minima and maxima are zero

#### 4.10.8 One-dimensional mean value theorem

#### 4.10.9 More general bound theorems

**proposition** *differentiable\_bound\_general*:

fixes  $f :: real \Rightarrow 'a::real_normed_vector$   
**assumes**  $a < b$   
**and**  $f\_cont : continuous\_on \{a..b\} f$   
**and**  $\varphi : continuous\_on \{a..b\} \varphi$   
**and**  $f' : \bigwedge x. a < x \implies x < b \implies (f \text{ has_vector_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x)$   
**and**  $\varphi' : \bigwedge x. a < x \implies x < b \implies (\varphi \text{ has_vector_derivative } \varphi' x) \text{ (at } x)$   
**and**  $bnd : \bigwedge x. a < x \implies x < b \implies norm(f' x) \leq \varphi' x$   
**shows**  $norm(f b - f a) \leq \varphi b - \varphi a$

#### 4.10.10 Differentiability of inverse function (most basic form)

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_inverse*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real_normed_vector$   
**assumes** *compact S*  
**and**  $x \in S$   
**and**  $fx : fx \in interior(f ` S)$   
**and** *continuous\_on S f*  
**and**  $gf : \bigwedge y. y \in S \implies g(f y) = y$   
**and**  $(f \text{ has_derivative } f') \text{ (at } x)$   
**and** *bounded\_linear g'*  
**and**  $g' \circ f' = id$   
**shows**  $(g \text{ has_derivative } g') \text{ (at } (f x))$

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_locally\_injective*:

fixes  $f :: 'n::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'm::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $a \in S$   
**and** *open S*  
**and** *bling: bounded\_linear g'*  
**and**  $g' \circ f' a = id$   
**and**  $derf : \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \exists d > 0. \forall x. dist a x < d \longrightarrow onorm(\lambda v. f' x v - f' a v) < e$   
**obtains**  $r$  **where**  $r > 0$   $ball a r \subseteq S$  *inj\_on f (ball a r)*

#### 4.10.11 Uniformly convergent sequence of derivatives

```

proposition has_derivative_sequence:
  fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::banach
  assumes convex S
    and derf:  $\bigwedge n x. x \in S \implies ((f n) \text{ has_derivative } (f' n x))$  (at x within S)
    and nle:  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \forall F n \text{ in sequentially}. \forall x \in S. \forall h. \text{norm } (f' n x h - g' x h) \leq e * \text{norm } h$ 
    and x0  $\in S$ 
    and lim:  $((\lambda n. f n x0) \longrightarrow l)$  sequentially
  shows  $\exists g. \forall x \in S. (\lambda n. f n x) \longrightarrow g x \wedge (g \text{ has_derivative } g'(x))$  (at x within S)

```

#### 4.10.12 Differentiation of a series

```

proposition has_derivative_series:
  fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::banach
  assumes convex S
    and  $\bigwedge n x. x \in S \implies ((f n) \text{ has_derivative } (f' n x))$  (at x within S)
    and  $\bigwedge e. e > 0 \implies \forall F n \text{ in sequentially}. \forall x \in S. \forall h. \text{norm } (\sum (\lambda i. f' i x h) \{.. < n\} - g' x h) \leq e * \text{norm } h$ 
    and x  $\in S$ 
    and ( $\lambda n. f n x$ ) sums l
  shows  $\exists g. \forall x \in S. (\lambda n. f n x) \text{ sums } (g x) \wedge (g \text{ has_derivative } g' x)$  (at x within S)

```

#### 4.10.13 Derivative as a vector

```

proposition vector_derivative_works:
  f differentiable net  $\longleftrightarrow$  (f has_vector_derivative (vector_derivative f net)) net
  (is ?l = ?r)

```

#### 4.10.14 Field differentiability

```

definition field_differentiable :: ['a  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_field, 'a filter]  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (infixr (field'_differentiable) 50)
  where f field_differentiable F  $\equiv$   $\exists f'. (f \text{ has_field_derivative } f') F$ 

```

#### 4.10.15 Field derivative

```

definition deriv :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_field)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a where
  deriv f x  $\equiv$  SOME D. DERIV f x :> D

```

**proposition** field\_differentiable\_derivI:

$f$  field-differentiable (at  $x$ )  $\implies$  ( $f$  has-field-derivative  $\text{deriv } f x$ ) (at  $x$ )

#### 4.10.16 Relation between convexity and derivative

**proposition** *convex\_on\_imp\_above\_tangent*:  
**assumes**  $\text{convex}: \text{convex\_on } A$   $f$  **and**  $\text{connected}: \text{connected } A$   
**assumes**  $c: c \in \text{interior } A$  **and**  $x: x \in A$   
**assumes**  $\text{deriv}: (\text{f has_field_derivative } f') \text{ (at } c \text{ within } A)$   
**shows**  $f x - f c \geq f' * (x - c)$

#### 4.10.17 Partial derivatives

**proposition** *has\_derivative\_partialsI*:  
**fixes**  $f: 'a::\text{real_normed_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real_normed_vector} \Rightarrow 'c::\text{real_normed_vector}$   
**assumes**  $\text{fx}: ((\lambda x. f x y) \text{ has_derivative } fx) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } X)$   
**assumes**  $\text{fy}: \bigwedge x y. x \in X \implies y \in Y \implies ((\lambda y. f x y) \text{ has_derivative } \text{blinfun\_apply } (fy x y)) \text{ (at } y \text{ within } Y)$   
**assumes**  $\text{fy\_cont}[\text{unfolded continuous_within}]: \text{continuous} \text{ (at } (x, y) \text{ within } X \times Y) \text{ (}\lambda(x, y). fy x y\text{)}$   
**assumes**  $y \in Y$  convex  $Y$   
**shows**  $((\lambda(x, y). f x y) \text{ has_derivative } (\lambda(tx, ty). fx tx + fy x y ty)) \text{ (at } (x, y) \text{ within } X \times Y)$

#### 4.10.18 The Inverse Function Theorem

**theorem** *inverse\_function\_theorem*:  
**fixes**  $f: 'a::\text{euclidean_space} \Rightarrow 'a$   
**and**  $f': 'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow_L 'a)$   
**assumes**  $\text{open } U$   
**and**  $\text{derf}: \bigwedge x. x \in U \implies (f \text{ has_derivative } (\text{blinfun\_apply } (f' x))) \text{ (at } x)$   
**and**  $\text{contf}: \text{continuous\_on } U f'$   
**and**  $x0 \in U$   
**and**  $\text{invf}: \text{invf } o_L f' x0 = \text{id\_blinfun}$   
**obtains**  $U' V g g'$  **where**  $\text{open } U' U' \subseteq U$   $x0 \in U'$   $\text{open } V$   $f x0 \in V$  homeomorphism  $U' V f g$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in V \implies (g \text{ has_derivative } (g' y)) \text{ (at } y)$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in V \implies g' y = \text{inv } (\text{blinfun\_apply } (f'(g y)))$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in V \implies \text{bij } (\text{blinfun\_apply } (f'(g y)))$

#### 4.10.19 The concept of continuously differentiable

**definition** *C1\_differentiable\_on* ::  $(\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{real_normed_vector}) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**(infix** *C1'\_differentiable'\_on* 50)

```

where
 $f \text{ C1\_differentiable\_on } S \longleftrightarrow (\exists D. (\forall x \in S. (f \text{ has\_vector\_derivative } (D x)) \text{ (at } x\text{)}) \wedge \text{continuous\_on } S D)$ 

definition piecewise_C1_differentiable_on
  (infixr piecewise'_C1'_differentiable'_on 50)
  where f piecewise_C1_differentiable_on i ≡
    continuous_on i f ∧
    ( $\exists S. \text{finite } S \wedge (f \text{ C1\_differentiable\_on } (i - S))$ )
end

```

## 4.11 Finite Cartesian Products of Euclidean Spaces

```

theory Cartesian_Euclidean_Space
imports Derivative
begin

```

### 4.11.1 Closures and interiors of halfspaces

### 4.11.2 Bounds on components etc. relative to operator norm

```

proposition matrix_rational_approximation:
  fixes A :: real ^'n ^'m
  assumes e > 0
  obtains B where  $\bigwedge i j. B\$i\$j \in \mathbb{Q}$  onorm( $\lambda x. (A - B) *v x$ ) < e

```

### 4.11.3 Convex Euclidean Space

### 4.11.4 Derivative

```
definition jacobian f net = matrix(frechet_derivative f net)
```

```

proposition jacobian_works:
  ( $f:(\text{real}^a) \Rightarrow (\text{real}^b)$ ) differentiable net  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  ( $f \text{ has\_derivative } (\lambda h. (\text{jacobian } f \text{ net}) *v h)$ ) net (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proposition differential_zero_maxmin_cart:
  fixes f::real ^'a ⇒ real ^'b
  assumes 0 < e (( $\forall y \in \text{ball } x e. (f y)\$k \leq (f x)\$k$ ) ∨ ( $\forall y \in \text{ball } x e. (f x)\$k \leq (f y)\$k$ ))
  f differentiable (at x)
  shows jacobian f (at x) \$ k = 0

```

**end**



# Chapter 5

## Unsorted

```
theory Starlike
imports
  Convex_Euclidean_Space
  Line_Segment
begin
```

### 5.0.1 The relative frontier of a set

```
definition rel_frontier S = closure S - rel_interior S
```

```
proposition ray_to_rel_frontier:
  fixes a :: 'a::real_inner
  assumes bounded S
    and a: a ∈ rel_interior S
    and aff: (a + l) ∈ affine hull S
    and l ≠ 0
  obtains d where 0 < d (a + d *R l) ∈ rel_frontier S
    ∧ e. [0 ≤ e; e < d] ⇒ (a + e *R l) ∈ rel_interior S
```

```
corollary ray_to_frontier:
  fixes a :: 'a::euclidean_space
  assumes bounded S
    and a: a ∈ interior S
    and l ≠ 0
  obtains d where 0 < d (a + d *R l) ∈ frontier S
    ∧ e. [0 ≤ e; e < d] ⇒ (a + e *R l) ∈ interior S
```

```
proposition rel_frontier_not_sing:
  fixes a :: 'a::euclidean_space
  assumes bounded S
  shows rel_frontier S ≠ {a}
```

### 5.0.2 Coplanarity, and collinearity in terms of affine hull

**definition** *coplanar where*

$$\text{coplanar } S \equiv \exists u v w. S \subseteq \text{affine hull } \{u,v,w\}$$

### 5.0.3 Connectedness of the intersection of a chain

**proposition** *connected\_chain:*

```
fixes  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space set set}$ 
assumes  $\text{cc}: \bigwedge S. S \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{compact } S \wedge \text{connected } S$ 
and  $\text{linear}: \bigwedge S T. S \in \mathcal{F} \wedge T \in \mathcal{F} \implies S \subseteq T \vee T \subseteq S$ 
shows  $\text{connected}(\bigcap \mathcal{F})$ 
```

### 5.0.4 Proper maps, including projections out of compact sets

**proposition** *proper\_map:*

```
fixes  $f :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{heine\_borel}$ 
assumes  $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } S) K$ 
and  $\text{com}: \bigwedge U. [U \subseteq T; \text{compact } U] \implies \text{compact } (S \cap f^{-1} U)$ 
and  $f^{-1} S \subseteq T$ 
shows  $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } T) (f^{-1} K)$ 
```

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_convex\_Int\_open:*

```
fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$ 
assumes  $\text{convex } S$  open  $T$   $S \cap T \neq \{\}$ 
shows  $\text{affine hull } (S \cap T) = \text{affine hull } S$ 
```

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_affine\_Int\_nonempty\_interior:*

```
fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$ 
assumes  $\text{affine } S$  open  $T$   $S \cap T \neq \{\}$ 
shows  $\text{affine hull } (S \cap T) = \text{affine hull } S$ 
```

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_affine\_Int\_open:*

```
fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$ 
assumes  $\text{affine } S$  open  $T$   $S \cap T \neq \{\}$ 
shows  $\text{affine hull } (S \cap T) = \text{affine hull } S$ 
```

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_convex\_Int\_openin:*

```
fixes  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector set}$ 
assumes  $\text{convex } S$  openin  $(\text{top\_of\_set } (\text{affine hull } S))$   $T$   $S \cap T \neq \{\}$ 
shows  $\text{affine hull } (S \cap T) = \text{affine hull } S$ 
```

**corollary** *affine\_hull\_openin:*

```

fixes S :: 'a::real_normed_vector set
assumes openin (top_of_set (affine hull T)) S S ≠ {}
shows affine hull S = affine hull T

corollary affine_hull_open:
fixes S :: 'a::real_normed_vector set
assumes open S S ≠ {}
shows affine hull S = UNIV

proposition aff_dim_eq_hyperplane:
fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
shows aff_dim S = DIM('a) - 1 ↔ (∃ a b. a ≠ 0 ∧ affine hull S = {x. a · x = b})
(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

corollary aff_dim_hyperplane [simp]:
fixes a :: 'a::euclidean_space
shows a ≠ 0 ⇒ aff_dim {x. a · x = r} = DIM('a) - 1

proposition aff_dim_sums_Int:
assumes affine S
and affine T
and S ∩ T ≠ {}
shows aff_dim {x + y | x y. x ∈ S ∧ y ∈ T} = (aff_dim S + aff_dim T) - aff_dim(S ∩ T)

```

### 5.0.5 Lower-dimensional affine subsets are nowhere dense

```

proposition dense_complement_subspace:
fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
assumes dim_less: dim T < dim S and subspace S shows closure(S - T) = S

```

### 5.0.6 Paracompactness

```

proposition paracompact:
fixes S :: 'a :: {metric_space,second_countable_topology} set
assumes S ⊆ ∪C and opC: ⋀T. T ∈ C ⇒ open T
obtains C' where S ⊆ ∪C'
and ⋀U. U ∈ C' ⇒ open U ∧ (∃ T. T ∈ C ∧ U ⊆ T)
and ⋀x. x ∈ S
      ⇒ ∃ V. open V ∧ x ∈ V ∧ finite {U. U ∈ C' ∧ (U ∩ V ≠ {})}

```

```

corollary paracompact_closedin:
  fixes S :: 'a :: {metric_space,second_countable_topology} set
  assumes cin: closedin (top_of_set U) S
    and oin:  $\bigwedge T. T \in \mathcal{C} \implies \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } U) T$ 
    and S ⊆  $\bigcup \mathcal{C}$ 
  obtains C' where S ⊆  $\bigcup \mathcal{C}'$ 
    and  $\bigwedge V. V \in \mathcal{C}' \implies \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } U) V \wedge (\exists T. T \in \mathcal{C} \wedge V \subseteq T)$ 
    and  $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies \exists V. \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } U) V \wedge x \in V \wedge$ 
      finite {X. X ∈ C' ∧ (X ∩ V ≠ {})}
```

### 5.0.7 Covering an open set by a countable chain of compact sets

```

proposition open_Union_compact_subsets:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  assumes open S
  obtains C where  $\bigwedge n. \text{compact}(C n) \wedge \bigwedge n. C n \subseteq S$ 
     $\bigwedge n. C n \subseteq \text{interior}(C(\text{Suc } n))$ 
     $\bigcup(\text{range } C) = S$ 
     $\bigwedge K. [\![\text{compact } K; K \subseteq S]\!] \implies \exists N. \forall n \geq N. K \subseteq (C n)$ 
```

### 5.0.8 Orthogonal complement

```

definition orthogonal_comp ( $\perp$  [80] 80)
  where orthogonal_comp W ≡ {x. ∀ y ∈ W. orthogonal y x}
```

**proposition** subspace\_orthogonal\_comp: subspace ( $W^\perp$ )

```

proposition subspace_sum_orthogonal_comp:
  fixes U :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
  assumes subspace U
  shows U + U $^\perp$  = UNIV
```

end

## 5.1 The binary product topology

```

theory Product_Topology
imports Function_Topology
begin
```

## 5.2 Product Topology

### 5.2.1 Definition

### 5.2.2 Continuity

**proposition** *compact\_space\_prod\_topology*:

*compact\_space(prod\_topology X Y)  $\longleftrightarrow$  topspace(prod\_topology X Y) = {}  $\vee$  compact\_space X  $\wedge$  compact\_space Y*

### 5.2.3 Homeomorphic maps

end

## 5.3 T1 and Hausdorff spaces

```
theory T1_Spaces
imports Product_Topology
begin
```

## 5.4 T1 spaces with equivalences to many naturally "nice" properties.

**proposition** *t1\_space\_product\_topology*:

*t1\_space (product\_topology X I)  $\longleftrightarrow$  topspace(product\_topology X I) = {}  $\vee$  ( $\forall i \in I$ . t1\_space (X i))*

### 5.4.1 Hausdorff Spaces

end

## 5.5 Path-Connectedness

```

theory Path_Connected
imports
  Starlike
  T1_Spaces
begin

5.5.1 Paths and Arcs

definition path :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where path g  $\longleftrightarrow$  continuous_on {0..1} g

definition pathstart :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where pathstart g = g 0

definition pathfinish :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where pathfinish g = g 1

definition path_image :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  where path_image g = g ` {0 .. 1}

definition reversepath :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where reversepath g = ( $\lambda x$ . g(1 - x))

definition joinpaths :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  (infixr +++ 75)
  where g1 +++ g2 = ( $\lambda x$ . if  $x \leq 1/2$  then g1 (2 * x) else g2 (2 * x - 1))

definition simple_path :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where simple_path g  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    path g  $\wedge$  ( $\forall x \in \{0..1\}$ .  $\forall y \in \{0..1\}$ . g x = g y  $\longrightarrow$  x = y  $\vee$  x = 0  $\wedge$  y = 1  $\vee$  x = 1  $\wedge$  y = 0)

definition arc :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where arc g  $\longleftrightarrow$  path g  $\wedge$  inj_on g {0..1}

```

### 5.5.2 Subpath

```

definition subpath :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_vector
  where subpath a b g  $\equiv$   $\lambda x$ . g((b - a) * x + a)

```

### 5.5.3 Shift Path to Start at Some Given Point

```

definition shiftpath :: real  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::topological_space)  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where shiftpath a f = ( $\lambda x$ . if  $(a + x) \leq 1$  then f (a + x) else f (a + x - 1))

```

### 5.5.4 Straight-Line Paths

```

definition linepath :: 'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  where linepath a b =  $(\lambda x. (1 - x) *_R a + x *_R b)$ 
proposition injective_eq_1d_open_map_UNIV:
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes contf: continuous_on S f and S: is_interval S
  shows inj_on f S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall T.$  open T  $\wedge$  T  $\subseteq$  S  $\longrightarrow$  open(f`T))
    (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

```

### 5.5.5 Path component

```

definition path_component S x y  $\equiv$ 
   $(\exists g. \text{path } g \wedge \text{path\_image } g \subseteq S \wedge \text{pathstart } g = x \wedge \text{pathfinish } g = y)$ 

```

#### abbreviation

*path\_component\_set S x*  $\equiv$  Collect (path\_component *S x*)

### 5.5.6 Path connectedness of a space

```

definition path_connected S  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
   $(\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. \exists g. \text{path } g \wedge \text{path\_image } g \subseteq S \wedge \text{pathstart } g = x \wedge \text{pathfinish } g = y)$ 

```

### 5.5.7 Path components

### 5.5.8 Sphere is path-connected

```

corollary connected_punctured_universe:
   $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::euclidean_space) \implies \text{connected}(- \{a::'N\})$ 

```

#### proposition path\_connected\_sphere:

```

  fixes a :: 'a :: euclidean_space
  assumes  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$ 
  shows path_connected(sphere a r)

```

#### corollary path\_connected\_complement\_bounded\_convex:

```

  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
  assumes bounded S convex S and  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$ 
  shows path_connected (- S)

```

#### proposition connected\_open\_delete:

```

  assumes open S connected S and  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::euclidean_space)$ 
  shows connected(S - {a::'N})

```

**corollary** *path-connected-open-delete*:  
**assumes** *open S connected S and*  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::euclidean\_space)$   
**shows** *path-connected(S - {a:'N})*

**corollary** *path-connected-punctured-ball*:  
 $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::euclidean\_space) \implies \text{path-connected(ball a r - {a:'N})}$

**corollary** *connected-punctured-ball*:  
 $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::euclidean\_space) \implies \text{connected(ball a r - {a:'N})}$

**corollary** *connected-open-delete-finite*:  
**fixes** *S T::'a::euclidean\_space set*  
**assumes** *S: open S connected S and*  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$  **and** *finite T*  
**shows** *connected(S - T)*

### 5.5.9 Every annulus is a connected set

**proposition** *path-connected-annulus*:  
**fixes** *a :: 'N::euclidean\_space*  
**assumes**  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N)$   
**shows** *path-connected {x. r1 < norm(x - a)  $\wedge$  norm(x - a) < r2}*  
*path-connected {x. r1 < norm(x - a)  $\wedge$  norm(x - a)  $\leq$  r2}*  
*path-connected {x. r1  $\leq$  norm(x - a)  $\wedge$  norm(x - a) < r2}*  
*path-connected {x. r1  $\leq$  norm(x - a)  $\wedge$  norm(x - a)  $\leq$  r2}*

**proposition** *connected-annulus*:  
**fixes** *a :: 'N::euclidean\_space*  
**assumes**  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('N::euclidean\_space)$   
**shows** *connected {x. r1 < norm(x - a)  $\wedge$  norm(x - a) < r2}*  
*connected {x. r1 < norm(x - a)  $\wedge$  norm(x - a)  $\leq$  r2}*  
*connected {x. r1  $\leq$  norm(x - a)  $\wedge$  norm(x - a) < r2}*  
*connected {x. r1  $\leq$  norm(x - a)  $\wedge$  norm(x - a)  $\leq$  r2}*

**corollary** *open-components*:  
**fixes** *S :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector set*  
**shows**  $\llbracket \text{open } u; S \in \text{components } u \rrbracket \implies \text{open } S$

**proposition** *components-open-unique*:  
**fixes** *S :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector set*  
**assumes** *pairwise disjoint A  $\bigcup A = S$*   
 $\bigwedge X. X \in A \implies \text{open } X \wedge \text{connected } X \wedge X \neq \{\}$   
**shows** *components S = A*

### 5.5.10 The *inside* and *outside* of a Set

The *inside* comprises the points in a bounded connected component of the set's complement. The *outside* comprises the points in unbounded connected component of the complement.

**definition** *inside* **where**

$$\text{inside } S \equiv \{x. (x \notin S) \wedge \text{bounded}(\text{connected\_component\_set}(-S) x)\}$$

**definition** *outside* **where**

$$\text{outside } S \equiv -S \cap \{x. \neg \text{bounded}(\text{connected\_component\_set}(-S) x)\}$$

### 5.5.11 Condition for an open map's image to contain a ball

**proposition** *ball\_subset\_open\_map\_image*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::\text{heine\_borel} \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{real\_normed\_vector}, \text{heine\_borel}\}$

assumes  $\text{contf}: \text{continuous\_on}(\text{closure } S) f$

and  $\text{ooint}: \text{open}(f \text{`interior } S)$

and  $\text{le_no}: \bigwedge z. z \in \text{frontier } S \implies r \leq \text{norm}(f z - f a)$

and  $\text{bounded } S a \in S 0 < r$

shows  $\text{ball}(f a) r \subseteq f \text{`} S$

**proposition** *embedding\_map\_into\_euclideanreal*:

assumes  $\text{path\_connected\_space } X$

shows  $\text{embedding\_map } X \text{ euclideanreal } f \longleftrightarrow$

$\text{continuous\_map } X \text{ euclideanreal } f \wedge \text{inj\_on } f (\text{topspace } X)$

end

## 5.6 Bernstein-Weierstrass and Stone-Weierstrass

**theory** Weierstrass\_Theorems

**imports** Uniform\_Limit Path\_Connected Derivative

begin

### 5.6.1 Bernstein polynomials

**definition** *Bernstein* ::  $[\text{nat}, \text{nat}, \text{real}] \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**

$$\text{Bernstein } n k x \equiv \text{of\_nat}(\text{n choose } k) * x^k * (1 - x)^{(n - k)}$$

### 5.6.2 Explicit Bernstein version of the 1D Weierstrass approximation theorem

**theorem** *Bernstein\_Weierstrass*:

fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

assumes  $\text{contf}: \text{continuous\_on}(\{0..1\}) f$  and  $e: 0 < e$

shows  $\exists N. \forall n x. N \leq n \wedge x \in \{0..1\}$

$$\longrightarrow |f x - (\sum k \leq n. f(k/n) * Bernstein n k x)| < e$$

### 5.6.3 General Stone-Weierstrass theorem

**definition** *normf* :: ('a::t2\_space  $\Rightarrow$  real)  $\Rightarrow$  real  
**where** *normf f*  $\equiv$  SUP x $\in S$ . |f x|  
**proposition (in function\_ring\_on)** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_basic*:  
**assumes** *f*: continuous\_on *S f* **and** *e*: *e*  $> 0  
**shows**  $\exists g \in R. \forall x \in S. |f x - g x| < e$$

**theorem (in function\_ring\_on)** *Stone\_Weierstrass*:  
**assumes** *f*: continuous\_on *S f*  
**shows**  $\exists F \in UNIV \rightarrow R. LIM n \text{ sequentially}. F n :> uniformly\_on S f$   
**corollary** *Stone\_Weierstrass HOL*:  
**fixes** *R* :: ('a::t2\_space  $\Rightarrow$  real) **set** **and** *S* :: 'a set  
**assumes** compact *S*  $\wedge c. P(\lambda x. c::real)$   
 $\wedge f. P f \implies \text{continuous\_on } S f$   
 $\wedge \forall f g. P(f) \wedge P(g) \implies P(\lambda x. f x + g x) \quad \wedge \forall f g. P(f) \wedge P(g) \implies P(\lambda x. f x * g x)$   
 $\wedge \forall x y. x \in S \wedge y \in S \wedge x \neq y \implies \exists f. P(f) \wedge f x \neq f y$   
 $\text{continuous\_on } S f$   
 $0 < e$   
**shows**  $\exists g. P(g) \wedge (\forall x \in S. |f x - g x| < e)$

### 5.6.4 Polynomial functions

**definition** *polynomial\_function* :: ('a::real\_normed\_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real\_normed\_vector)  
 $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where**  
*polynomial\_function p*  $\equiv$  ( $\forall f. bounded\_linear f \longrightarrow real\_polynomial\_function (f o p)$ )

### 5.6.5 Stone-Weierstrass theorem for polynomial functions

**theorem** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_polynomial\_function*:  
**fixes** *f* :: 'a::euclidean\_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean\_space  
**assumes** *S*: compact *S*  
**and** *f*: continuous\_on *S f*  
**and** *e*: *e*  $< e$   
**shows**  $\exists g. polynomial\_function g \wedge (\forall x \in S. norm(f x - g x) < e)$

**proposition** *Stone\_Weierstrass\_uniform\_limit*:  
**fixes** *f* :: 'a::euclidean\_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean\_space

```

assumes S: compact S
  and f: continuous_on S f
obtains g where uniform_limit S g f sequentially  $\wedge$ n. polynomial_function (g n)

```

### 5.6.6 Polynomial functions as paths

```

proposition connected_open_polynomial_connected:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  assumes S: open S connected S
    and x ∈ S y ∈ S
    shows ∃g. polynomial_function g  $\wedge$  path_image g ⊆ S  $\wedge$  pathstart g = x  $\wedge$ 
      pathfinish g = y

```

```

theorem Stone_Weierstrass_polynomial_function_subspace:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean_space
  assumes compact S
    and contf: continuous_on S f
    and 0 < e
    and subspace T f ` S ⊆ T
  obtains g where polynomial_function g g ` S ⊆ T
     $\wedge$ x. x ∈ S ⇒ norm(f x - g x) < e

```

**end**



# Chapter 6

# Measure and Integration Theory

```
theory Sigma_Algebra
imports
  Complex_Main
  HOL-Library.Countable_Set
  HOL-Library.FuncSet
  HOL-Library.Indicator_Function
  HOL-Library.Extended_Nonnegative_Real
  HOL-Library.Disjoint_Sets
begin

 6.1 Sigma Algebra

 6.1.1 Families of sets

locale subset_class =
  fixes  $\Omega :: 'a \text{ set}$  and  $M :: 'a \text{ set set}$ 
  assumes space_closed:  $M \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega$ 
locale semiring_of_sets = subset_class +
  assumes empty_sets[intro]:  $\{\} \in M$ 
  assumes Int[intro]:  $\bigwedge a b. a \in M \implies b \in M \implies a \cap b \in M$ 
  assumes Diff_cover:
     $\bigwedge a b. a \in M \implies b \in M \implies \exists C \subseteq M. \text{finite } C \wedge \text{disjoint } C \wedge a - b = \bigcup C$ 
locale ring_of_sets = semiring_of_sets +
  assumes Un [intro]:  $\bigwedge a b. a \in M \implies b \in M \implies a \cup b \in M$ 
locale algebra = ring_of_sets +
  assumes top [intro]:  $\Omega \in M$ 

proposition algebra_iff_Un:
  algebra  $\Omega M \iff$ 
     $M \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega \wedge$ 
     $\{\} \in M \wedge$ 
     $(\forall a \in M. \Omega - a \in M) \wedge$ 
```

$$(\forall a \in M. \forall b \in M. a \cup b \in M) \text{ (is\_} \_ \longleftrightarrow ?Un)$$

**proposition** *algebra\_iff\_Int*:

*algebra*  $\Omega$   $M \longleftrightarrow$   
 $M \subseteq Pow \Omega \& \{\} \in M \&$   
 $(\forall a \in M. \Omega - a \in M) \&$   
 $(\forall a \in M. \forall b \in M. a \cap b \in M) \text{ (is\_} \_ \longleftrightarrow ?Int)$

**locale** *sigma\_algebra* = *algebra* +

**assumes** *countable\_nat\_UN* [intro]:  $\bigwedge A. range A \subseteq M \implies (\bigcup i::nat. A i) \in M$

Sigma algebras can naturally be created as the closure of any set of  $M$  with regard to the properties just postulated.

**inductive\_set** *sigma\_sets* :: '*a set*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a set set*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a set set*

**for** *sp* :: '*a set* **and** *A* :: '*a set set*

**where**

*Basic*[intro, simp]:  $a \in A \implies a \in sigma\_sets sp A$   
| *Empty*:  $\{\} \in sigma\_sets sp A$   
| *Compl*:  $a \in sigma\_sets sp A \implies sp - a \in sigma\_sets sp A$   
| *Union*:  $(\bigwedge i::nat. a i \in sigma\_sets sp A) \implies (\bigcup i. a i) \in sigma\_sets sp A$

**definition** *closed\_cdi* :: '*a set*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a set set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*closed\_cdi*  $\Omega$   $M \longleftrightarrow$   
 $M \subseteq Pow \Omega \&$   
 $(\forall s \in M. \Omega - s \in M) \&$   
 $(\forall A. (range A \subseteq M) \& (A 0 = \{\}) \& (\forall n. A n \subseteq A (Suc n)) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\bigcup i. A i) \in M) \&$   
 $(\forall A. (range A \subseteq M) \& disjoint\_family A \longrightarrow (\bigcup i::nat. A i) \in M)$

**locale** *Dynkin\_system* = *subset\_class* +

**assumes** *space*:  $\Omega \in M$

**and** *compl*[intro!]:  $\bigwedge A. A \in M \implies \Omega - A \in M$

**and** *UN*[intro!]:  $\bigwedge A. disjoint\_family A \implies range A \subseteq M$   
 $\implies (\bigcup i::nat. A i) \in M$

**definition** *Int\_stable* :: '*a set set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

*Int\_stable*  $M \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in M. \forall b \in M. a \cap b \in M)$

**definition** *Dynkin* :: '*a set*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a set set*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a set set* **where**

*Dynkin*  $\Omega$   $M = (\bigcap \{D. Dynkin\_system \Omega D \wedge M \subseteq D\})$

The reason to introduce Dynkin-systems is the following induction rules for  $\sigma$ -algebras generated by a generator closed under intersection.

**proposition** *sigma\_sets\_induct\_disjoint*[consumes 3, case\_names basic empty compl union]:

**assumes** *Int\_stable* *G*

**and** *closed*:  $G \subseteq Pow \Omega$

**and** *A*:  $A \in sigma\_sets \Omega G$

**assumes** *basic*:  $\bigwedge A. A \in G \implies P A$

**and** *empty*:  $P \{\}$

**and** *compl*:  $\bigwedge A. A \in sigma\_sets \Omega G \implies P A \implies P (\Omega - A)$

**and union:**  $\bigwedge A. \text{disjoint\_family } A \implies \text{range } A \subseteq \text{sigma\_sets } \Omega G \implies (\bigwedge i. P(A i)) \implies P(\bigcup_{i:\text{nat.}} A i)$   
**shows**  $P A$

### 6.1.2 Measure type

**definition**  $\text{positive} :: 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{positive } M \mu \longleftrightarrow \mu \{\} = 0$

**definition**  $\text{countably\_additive} :: 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{countably\_additive } M f \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall A. \text{range } A \subseteq M \longrightarrow \text{disjoint\_family } A \longrightarrow (\bigcup_{i.} A i) \in M \longrightarrow$   
 $(\sum_{i.} f(A i)) = f(\bigcup_{i.} A i))$

**definition**  $\text{measure\_space} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{measure\_space } \Omega A \mu \longleftrightarrow$   
 $\text{sigma\_algebra } \Omega A \wedge \text{positive } A \mu \wedge \text{countably\_additive } A \mu$

**typedef**  $'a \text{ measure} =$   
 $\{(\Omega: 'a \text{ set}, A, \mu). (\forall a \in -A. \mu a = 0) \wedge \text{measure\_space } \Omega A \mu\}$

**definition**  $\text{space} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$  **where**  
 $\text{space } M = \text{fst}(\text{Rep\_measure } M)$

**definition**  $\text{sets} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set set}$  **where**  
 $\text{sets } M = \text{fst}(\text{snd}(\text{Rep\_measure } M))$

**definition**  $\text{emeasure} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$  **where**  
 $\text{emeasure } M = \text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{Rep\_measure } M))$

**definition**  $\text{measure} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**  
 $\text{measure } M A = \text{enn2real}(\text{emeasure } M A)$

**definition**  $\text{measure\_of} :: 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set set} \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}$  **where**  
 $\text{measure\_of } \Omega A \mu =$   
 $\text{Abs\_measure } (\Omega, \text{if } A \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega \text{ then } \text{sigma\_sets } \Omega A \text{ else } \{\}, \Omega),$   
 $\lambda a. \text{if } a \in \text{sigma\_sets } \Omega A \wedge \text{measure\_space } \Omega (\text{sigma\_sets } \Omega A) \mu \text{ then } \mu a \text{ else } 0)$

**proposition**  $\text{emeasure\_measure\_of}:$

**assumes**  $M: M = \text{measure\_of } \Omega A \mu$

**assumes**  $ms: A \subseteq \text{Pow } \Omega \text{ positive } (\text{sets } M) \mu \text{ countably\_additive } (\text{sets } M) \mu$

**assumes**  $X: X \in \text{sets } M$

**shows**  $\text{emeasure } M X = \mu X$

**definition**  $\text{measurable} :: 'a \text{ measure} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ measure} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \text{ set}$

**(infixr**  $\rightarrow_M 60$ ) **where**

$\text{measurable } A B = \{f \in \text{space } A \rightarrow \text{space } B. \forall y \in \text{sets } B. f -` y \cap \text{space } A \in \text{sets}$

```
A}
definition count_space :: 'a set ⇒ 'a measure where
count_space Ω = measure_of Ω (Pow Ω) (λA. if finite A then of_nat (card A) else
∞)
```

### 6.1.3 The smallest $\sigma$ -algebra regarding a function

```
definition vimage_algebra :: 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'b measure ⇒ 'a measure where
vimage_algebra X f M = sigma X {f -` A ∩ X | A. A ∈ sets M}

end
```

## 6.2 Measurability Prover

```
theory Measurable
imports
Sigma_Algebra
HOL-Library.Order_Continuity
begin

method_setup measurable = < Scan.lift (Scan.succeed (METHOD o Measurable.measurable_tac))
>
measurability prover

simproc_setup measurable (A ∈ sets M | f ∈ measurable M N) = <K Measurable.simproc>

end
```

## 6.3 Measure Spaces

```
theory Measure_Space
imports
Measurable HOL-Library.Extended_Nonnegative_Real
begin
```

### 6.3.1 $\mu$ -null sets

```
definition null_sets :: 'a measure ⇒ 'a set set where
null_sets M = {N ∈ sets M. emeasure M N = 0}
```

### 6.3.2 The almost everywhere filter (i.e. quantifier)

```
definition ae_filter :: 'a measure ⇒ 'a filter where
ae_filter M = (INF N ∈ null_sets M. principal (space M - N))
```

### 6.3.3 $\sigma$ -finite Measures

```
locale sigma_finite_measure =
  fixes M :: 'a measure
  assumes sigma_finite_countable:
     $\exists A::'a set set. \text{countable } A \wedge A \subseteq \text{sets } M \wedge (\bigcup A) = \text{space } M \wedge (\forall a \in A. \text{emeasure } M a \neq \infty)$ 
```

### 6.3.4 Measure space induced by distribution of $(\rightarrow_M)$ -functions

```
definition distr :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'b measure  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'b measure where
distr M N f =
  measure_of (space N) (sets N) (\lambda A. emeasure M (f -` A ∩ space M))
```

**proposition** distr\_distr:

$$g \in \text{measurable } N L \implies f \in \text{measurable } M N \implies \text{distr} (\text{distr } M N f) L g = \text{distr } M L (g \circ f)$$

### 6.3.5 Set of measurable sets with finite measure

```
definition fmeasurable :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set where
fmeasurable M = {A ∈ sets M. emeasure M A < ∞}
```

### 6.3.6 Measure spaces with $\text{emeasure } M (\text{space } M) < \infty$

```
locale finite_measure = sigma_finite_measure M for M +
  assumes finite_emeasure_space: emeasure M (space M) ≠ top
```

### 6.3.7 Scaling a measure

```
definition scale_measure :: ennreal  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure where
scale_measure r M = measure_of (space M) (sets M) (\lambda A. r * emeasure M A)
```

### 6.3.8 Complete lattice structure on measures

**proposition** unsigned\_Hahn\_decomposition:

```
assumes [simp]: sets N = sets M and [measurable]: A ∈ sets M
and [simp]: emeasure M A ≠ top emeasure N A ≠ top
shows  $\exists Y \in \text{sets } M. Y \subseteq A \wedge (\forall X \in \text{sets } M. X \subseteq Y \longrightarrow N X \leq M X) \wedge$ 
 $(\forall X \in \text{sets } M. X \subseteq A \longrightarrow X \cap Y = \{\} \longrightarrow M X \leq N X)$ 
```

Define a lexicographical order on *measure*, in the order space, sets and measure. The parts of the lexicographical order are point-wise ordered.

```

instantiation measure :: (type) order-bot
begin

definition less_measure :: 'a measure ⇒ 'a measure ⇒ bool where
  less_measure M N ↔ (M ≤ N ∧ ¬ N ≤ M)

definition bot_measure :: 'a measure where
  bot_measure = sigma {} {}

proposition le_measure: sets M = sets N ⇒ M ≤ N ↔ (∀ A ∈ sets M. emeasure M A ≤ emeasure N A)

definition sup_measure' :: 'a measure ⇒ 'a measure ⇒ 'a measure where
  sup_measure' A B =
    measure_of (space A) (sets A)
    (λX. SUP Y ∈ sets A. emeasure A (X ∩ Y) + emeasure B (X ∩ - Y))

definition sup_lexord :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b::order) ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a where
  sup_lexord A B k s c =
    (if k A = k B then c else
     if ¬ k A ≤ k B ∧ ¬ k B ≤ k A then s else
     if k B ≤ k A then A else B)

instantiation measure :: (type) semilattice_sup
begin

definition sup_measure :: 'a measure ⇒ 'a measure ⇒ 'a measure where
  sup_measure A B =
    sup_lexord A B space (sigma (space A ∪ space B) {})
    (sup_lexord A B sets (sigma (space A) (sets A ∪ sets B)) (sup_measure' A B))

definition
  Sup_lexord :: ('a ⇒ 'b::complete_lattice) ⇒ ('a set ⇒ 'a) ⇒ ('a set ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a
  set ⇒ 'a
  where
    Sup_lexord k c s A =
      (let U = (SUP a ∈ A. k a)
       in if ∃ a ∈ A. k a = U then c {a ∈ A. k a = U} else s A)

instantiation measure :: (type) complete_lattice
begin

definition Sup_measure' :: 'a measure set ⇒ 'a measure where
  Sup_measure' M =
    measure_of (UNION a ∈ M. space a) (UNION a ∈ M. sets a)
    (λX. (SUP P ∈ {P. finite P ∧ P ⊆ M}. sup_measure.F id P X))

definition Sup_measure :: 'a measure set ⇒ 'a measure where
  Sup_measure =

```

```

Sup_lexord space
  (Sup_lexord sets Sup_measure'
    ((λU. sigma (⋃ u∈U. space u) (⋃ u∈U. sets u)))
     (λU. sigma (⋃ u∈U. space u) {}))

definition Inf_measure :: 'a measure set ⇒ 'a measure where
  Inf_measure A = Sup {x. ∀ a∈A. x ≤ a}

definition inf_measure :: 'a measure ⇒ 'a measure ⇒ 'a measure where
  inf_measure a b = Inf {a, b}

definition top_measure :: 'a measure where
  top_measure = Inf {}

end

```

## 6.4 Ordered Euclidean Space

```

theory Ordered_Euclidean_Space
imports
  Convex_Euclidean_Space
  HOL-Library.Product_Order
begin

class ordered_euclidean_space = ord + inf + sup + abs + Inf + Sup +
euclidean_space +
assumes eucl_le:  $x \leq y \longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in \text{Basis}. x \cdot i \leq y \cdot i)$ 
assumes eucl_less_le_not_le:  $x < y \longleftrightarrow x \leq y \wedge \neg y \leq x$ 
assumes eucl_inf:  $\inf x y = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}} \inf(x \cdot i) (y \cdot i) *_R i)$ 
assumes eucl_sup:  $\sup x y = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}} \sup(x \cdot i) (y \cdot i) *_R i)$ 
assumes eucl_Inf:  $\text{Inf } X = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}} (\text{INF } x \in X. x \cdot i) *_R i)$ 
assumes eucl_Sup:  $\text{Sup } X = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}} (\text{SUP } x \in X. x \cdot i) *_R i)$ 
assumes eucl_abs:  $|x| = (\sum_{i \in \text{Basis}} |x \cdot i| *_R i)$ 

begin

proposition compact_attains_Inf_componentwise:
  fixes b::'a::ordered_euclidean_space
  assumes b ∈ Basis assumes X ≠ {} compact X
  obtains x where x ∈ X x · b = Inf X · b ∧ y. y ∈ X ⇒ x · b ≤ y · b

proposition
  compact_attains_Sup_componentwise:
  fixes b::'a::ordered_euclidean_space
  assumes b ∈ Basis assumes X ≠ {} compact X
  obtains x where x ∈ X x · b = Sup X · b ∧ y. y ∈ X ⇒ y · b ≤ x · b

proposition
  fixes a :: 'a::ordered_euclidean_space
  shows cbox_interval: cbox a b = {a..b}
  and interval_cbox: {a..b} = cbox a b
  and eucl_le_atMost: {x. ∀ i ∈ Basis. x · i ≤ a · i} = {..a}

```

```

and eucl_le_atLeast: {x.  $\forall i \in Basis. a \cdot i \leq x \cdot i\} = \{a..\}$ 

instantiation vec :: (ordered_euclidean_space, finite) ordered_euclidean_space
begin

definition inf x y = ( $\chi i. \inf(x \$ i) (y \$ i)$ )
definition sup x y = ( $\chi i. \sup(x \$ i) (y \$ i)$ )
definition Inf X = ( $\chi i. (\text{INF } x \in X. x \$ i)$ )
definition Sup X = ( $\chi i. (\text{SUP } x \in X. x \$ i)$ )
definition |x| = ( $\chi i. |x \$ i|$ )

end

```

## 6.5 Borel Space

```

theory Borel_Space
imports
  Measurable Derivative Ordered_Euclidean_Space Extended_Real_Limits
begin

proposition open_prod_generated: open = generate_topology {A × B | A B. open
A ∧ open B}

proposition mono_on_imp_deriv_nonneg:
  assumes mono: mono_on f A and deriv: (f has_real_derivative D) (at x)
  assumes x ∈ interior A
  shows D ≥ 0

proposition mono_on_ctble_discont:
  fixes f :: real ⇒ real
  fixes A :: real set
  assumes mono_on f A
  shows countable {a ∈ A. ¬ continuous (at a within A) f}

```

### 6.5.1 Generic Borel spaces

```

definition (in topological_space) borel :: 'a measure where
  borel = sigma UNIV {S. open S}

theorem second_countable_borel_measurable:
  fixes X :: 'a::second_countable_topology set set
  assumes eq: open = generate_topology X
  shows borel = sigma UNIV X

proposition borel_eq_countable_basis:
  fixes B::'a::topological_space set set
  assumes countable B
  assumes topological_basis B

```

```
shows borel = sigma UNIV B
```

- 6.5.2 Borel spaces on order topologies
- 6.5.3 Borel spaces on topological monoids
- 6.5.4 Borel spaces on Euclidean spaces
- 6.5.5 Borel measurable operators

```
lemma borel_measurable_complex_iff:
  f ∈ borel_measurable M ↔
    (λx. Re (f x)) ∈ borel_measurable M ∧ (λx. Im (f x)) ∈ borel_measurable M
```

#### 6.5.6 Borel space on the extended reals

```
theorem borel_measurable_ereal_iff_real:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ ereal
  shows f ∈ borel_measurable M ↔
    ((λx. real_of_ereal (f x)) ∈ borel_measurable M ∧ f -` {∞} ∩ space M ∈ sets
     M ∧ f -` {-∞} ∩ space M ∈ sets M)
```

#### 6.5.7 Borel space on the extended non-negative reals

```
definition [simp]: is_borel f M ↔ f ∈ borel_measurable M
```

#### 6.5.8 LIMSEQ is borel measurable

```
proposition measurable_limit [measurable]:
  fixes f::nat ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b::first_countable_topology
  assumes [measurable]: ∀n::nat. f n ∈ borel_measurable M
  shows Measurable.pred M (λx. (λn. f n x) —→ c)
```

```
end
```

### 6.6 Lebesgue Integration for Nonnegative Functions

```
theory Nonnegative_Lebesgue_Integration
  imports Measure_Space Borel_Space
```

```
begin
```

### 6.6.1 Simple function

```
definition simple_function M g  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  finite (g ` space M)  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall x \in g` space M. g -` \{x\} \cap space M \in sets M$ )
```

```
lemma borel_measurable_implies_simple_function_sequence:
  fixes u :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal
  assumes u[measurable]:  $u \in borel\_measurable M$ 
  shows  $\exists f. incseq f \wedge (\forall i. (\forall x. f i x < top) \wedge simple\_function M (f i)) \wedge u = (SUP i. f i)$ 
```

```
lemma simple_function_induct
  [consumes 1, case_names cong set mult add, induct set: simple_function]:
  fixes u :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal
  assumes u: simple_function M u
  assumes cong:  $\bigwedge f g. simple\_function M f \Rightarrow simple\_function M g \Rightarrow (AE x$ 
  in M. f x = g x)  $\Rightarrow P f \Rightarrow P g$ 
  assumes set:  $\bigwedge A. A \in sets M \Rightarrow P (indicator A)$ 
  assumes mult:  $\bigwedge u c. P u \Rightarrow P (\lambda x. c * u x)$ 
  assumes add:  $\bigwedge u v. P u \Rightarrow P v \Rightarrow P (\lambda x. v x + u x)$ 
  shows P u
```

```
lemma borel_measurable_induct
  [consumes 1, case_names cong set mult add seq, induct set: borel_measurable]:
  fixes u :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal
  assumes u:  $u \in borel\_measurable M$ 
  assumes cong:  $\bigwedge f g. f \in borel\_measurable M \Rightarrow g \in borel\_measurable M \Rightarrow$ 
  ( $\bigwedge x. x \in space M \Rightarrow f x = g x$ )  $\Rightarrow P g \Rightarrow P f$ 
  assumes set:  $\bigwedge A. A \in sets M \Rightarrow P (indicator A)$ 
  assumes mult':  $\bigwedge u c. c < top \Rightarrow u \in borel\_measurable M \Rightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in space$ 
  M  $\Rightarrow u x < top) \Rightarrow P u \Rightarrow P (\lambda x. c * u x)$ 
  assumes add:  $\bigwedge u v. u \in borel\_measurable M \Rightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in space M \Rightarrow u x <$ 
  top)  $\Rightarrow P u \Rightarrow v \in borel\_measurable M \Rightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in space M \Rightarrow v x < top)$ 
   $\Rightarrow (\bigwedge x. x \in space M \Rightarrow u x = 0 \vee v x = 0) \Rightarrow P v \Rightarrow P (\lambda x. v x + u x)$ 
  assumes seq:  $\bigwedge U. (\bigwedge i. U i \in borel\_measurable M) \Rightarrow (\bigwedge i. x \in space M \Rightarrow$ 
  U i x < top)  $\Rightarrow (\bigwedge i. P (U i)) \Rightarrow incseq U \Rightarrow u = (SUP i. U i) \Rightarrow P (SUP$ 
  i. U i)
  shows P u
```

### 6.6.2 Simple integral

```
definition simple_integral :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal (integralS)
where
  integralS M f = ( $\sum x \in f` space M. x * emeasure M (f -` \{x\} \cap space M)$ )
```

### 6.6.3 Integral on nonnegative functions

**definition** *nn\_integral* :: '*a measure*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a*  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal (*integral*<sup>N</sup>)

**where**

$$\text{integral}^N M f = (\text{SUP } g \in \{g. \text{simple\_function } M g \wedge g \leq f\}. \text{integral}^S M g)$$

**theorem** *nn\_integral\_monotone\_convergence\_SUP\_AE*:

**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. f i x \leq f (\text{Suc } i) x \wedge i. f i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. (\text{SUP } i. f i x) \partial M) = (\text{SUP } i. \text{integral}^N M (f i))$

**theorem** *nn\_integral\_suminf*:

**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. f i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. (\sum i. f i x) \partial M) = (\sum i. \text{integral}^N M (f i))$

**theorem** *nn\_integral\_Markov\_inequality*:

**assumes**  $u: u \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \text{ and } A \in \text{sets } M$   
**shows**  $(\text{emeasure } M) (\{x \in \text{space } M. 1 \leq c * u x\} \cap A) \leq c * (\int^+ x. u x * \text{indicator } A x \partial M)$   
**(is**  $(\text{emeasure } M) ?A \leq _* ?PI$ **)**

**theorem** *nn\_integral\_monotone\_convergence\_INF\_AE*:

**fixes**  $f: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$   
**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge i. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. f (\text{Suc } i) x \leq f i x$   
**and [measurable]**:  $\bigwedge i. f i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**and fin**:  $(\int^+ x. f i x \partial M) < \infty$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. (\text{INF } i. f i x) \partial M) = (\text{INF } i. \text{integral}^N M (f i))$

**theorem** *nn\_integral\_liminf*:

**fixes**  $u: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$   
**assumes**  $u: \bigwedge i. u i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. \text{liminf} (\lambda n. u n x) \partial M) \leq \text{liminf} (\lambda n. \text{integral}^N M (u n))$

**theorem** *nn\_integral\_limsup*:

**fixes**  $u: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}$   
**assumes** [measurable]:  $\bigwedge i. u i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M w \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**assumes** bounds:  $\bigwedge i. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. u i x \leq w x \text{ and } w: (\int^+ x. w x \partial M) < \infty$   
**shows**  $\text{limsup} (\lambda n. \text{integral}^N M (u n)) \leq (\int^+ x. \text{limsup} (\lambda n. u n x) \partial M)$

**theorem** *nn\_integral\_dominated\_convergence*:

**assumes** [measurable]:  
 $\bigwedge i. u i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M u' \in \text{borel\_measurable } M w \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**and bound**:  $\bigwedge j. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. u j x \leq w x$   
**and w**:  $(\int^+ x. w x \partial M) < \infty$   
**and u'**:  $\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. (\lambda i. u i x) \longrightarrow u' x$   
**shows**  $(\lambda i. (\int^+ x. u i x \partial M)) \longrightarrow (\int^+ x. u' x \partial M)$

**theorem** *nn\_integral\_lfp*:

**assumes** sets[simp]:  $\bigwedge s. \text{sets } (M s) = \text{sets } N$   
**assumes**  $f: \text{sup\_continuous } f$

```

assumes g: sup_continuous g
assumes meas:  $\bigwedge F. F \in borel\_measurable N \implies f F \in borel\_measurable N$ 
assumes step:  $\bigwedge F s. F \in borel\_measurable N \implies integral^N (M s) (f F) = g$ 
 $(\lambda s. integral^N (M s) F) s$ 
shows  $(\int^+ \omega. lfp f \omega \partial M s) = lfp g s$ 

theorem nn_integral_gfp:
assumes sets[simp]:  $\bigwedge s. sets (M s) = sets N$ 
assumes f: inf_continuous f and g: inf_continuous g
assumes meas:  $\bigwedge F. F \in borel\_measurable N \implies f F \in borel\_measurable N$ 
assumes bound:  $\bigwedge F s. F \in borel\_measurable N \implies (\int^+ x. f F x \partial M s) < \infty$ 
assumes non_zero:  $\bigwedge s. emeasure (M s) (space (M s)) \neq 0$ 
assumes step:  $\bigwedge F s. F \in borel\_measurable N \implies integral^N (M s) (f F) = g$ 
 $(\lambda s. integral^N (M s) F) s$ 
shows  $(\int^+ \omega. gfp f \omega \partial M s) = gfp g s$ 

```

#### 6.6.4 Integral under concrete measures

```

definition density :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure where
density M f = measure_of (space M) (sets M) ( $\lambda A. \int^+ x. f x * indicator A x \partial M$ )

```

```

lemma nn_integral_density:
assumes f: f  $\in$  borel_measurable M
assumes g: g  $\in$  borel_measurable M
shows integral^N (density M f) g =  $(\int^+ x. f x * g x \partial M)$ 
definition point_measure :: 'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure where
point_measure A f = density (count_space A) f
definition uniform_measure M A = density M ( $\lambda x. indicator A x / emeasure M A$ )
definition uniform_count_measure A = point_measure A ( $\lambda x. 1 / card A$ )

```

end

### 6.7 Binary Product Measure

```

theory Binary_Product_Measure
imports Nonnegative_Lebesgue_Integration
begin

```

#### 6.7.1 Binary products

```

definition pair_measure (infixr  $\otimes_M$  80) where
A  $\otimes_M$  B = measure_of (space A  $\times$  space B)
{a  $\times$  b | a b. a  $\in$  sets A  $\wedge$  b  $\in$  sets B}
 $(\lambda X. \int^+ x. (\int^+ y. indicator X (x,y) \partial B) \partial A)$ 

```

**proposition (in sigma\_finite\_measure) emeasure\_pair\_measure\_Times:**

**assumes**  $A: A \in \text{sets } N$  **and**  $B: B \in \text{sets } M$   
**shows**  $\text{emeasure} (N \otimes_M M) (A \times B) = \text{emeasure } N A * \text{emeasure } M B$

### 6.7.2 Binary products of $\sigma$ -finite emeasure spaces

**proposition (in pair\_sigma\_finite) sigma\_finite\_up\_in\_pair\_measure\_generator:**

**defines**  $E \equiv \{A \times B \mid A \in \text{sets } M1 \wedge B \in \text{sets } M2\}$   
**shows**  $\exists F::nat \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) \text{ set. range } F \subseteq E \wedge \text{incseq } F \wedge (\bigcup i. F i) = \text{space } M1 \times \text{space } M2 \wedge$   
 $(\forall i. \text{emeasure} (M1 \otimes_M M2) (F i) \neq \infty)$

### 6.7.3 Fubinis theorem

**proposition (in pair\_sigma\_finite) nn\_integral\_snd:**

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{borel\_measurable} (M1 \otimes_M M2)$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ y. (\int^+ x. f (x, y) \partial M1) \partial M2) = \text{integral}^N (M1 \otimes_M M2) f$

**theorem (in pair\_sigma\_finite) Fubini:**

**assumes**  $f: f \in \text{borel\_measurable} (M1 \otimes_M M2)$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ y. (\int^+ x. f (x, y) \partial M1) \partial M2) = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f (x, y) \partial M2) \partial M1)$

**theorem (in pair\_sigma\_finite) Fubini':**

**assumes**  $f: \text{case\_prod } f \in \text{borel\_measurable} (M1 \otimes_M M2)$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ y. (\int^+ x. f x y \partial M1) \partial M2) = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f x y \partial M2) \partial M1)$

### 6.7.4 Products on counting spaces, densities and distributions

**proposition sigma\_prod:**

**assumes**  $X\_cover: \exists E \subseteq A. \text{countable } E \wedge X = \bigcup E$  **and**  $A: A \subseteq \text{Pow } X$   
**assumes**  $Y\_cover: \exists E \subseteq B. \text{countable } E \wedge Y = \bigcup E$  **and**  $B: B \subseteq \text{Pow } Y$   
**shows**  $\text{sigma } X A \otimes_M \text{sigma } Y B = \text{sigma} (X \times Y) \{a \times b \mid a \in A \wedge b \in B\}$   
**(is**  $?P = ?S$ )

**proposition sets\_pair\_eq:**

**assumes**  $Ea: Ea \subseteq \text{Pow} (\text{space } A)$   $sets A = \text{sigma\_sets} (\text{space } A) Ea$   
**and**  $Ca: \text{countable } Ca \subseteq Ea \bigcup Ca = \text{space } A$   
**and**  $Eb: Eb \subseteq \text{Pow} (\text{space } B)$   $sets B = \text{sigma\_sets} (\text{space } B) Eb$   
**and**  $Cb: \text{countable } Cb \subseteq Eb \bigcup Cb = \text{space } B$   
**shows**  $sets (A \otimes_M B) = sets (\text{sigma} (\text{space } A \times \text{space } B) \{a \times b \mid a \in Ea \wedge b \in Eb\})$

(**is**  $_ = sets (\sigma \Omega ?E)$ )

**proposition** borel\_prod:

$(borel \otimes_M borel) = (borel :: ('a::second_countable_topology \times 'b::second_countable_topology) measure)$   
**(is**  $?P = ?B$ )

**proposition** pair\_measure\_count\_space:

**assumes**  $A: finite A$  **and**  $B: finite B$   
**shows** count\_space  $A \otimes_M count\_space B = count\_space (A \times B)$  (**is**  $?P = ?C$ )

**theorem** pair\_measure\_density:

**assumes**  $f: f \in borel\_measurable M1$   
**assumes**  $g: g \in borel\_measurable M2$   
**assumes**  $\sigma_finite\_measure M2 \sigma_finite\_measure (density M2 g)$   
**shows**  $density M1 f \otimes_M density M2 g = density (M1 \otimes_M M2) (\lambda(x,y). f x * g y)$  (**is**  $?L = ?R$ )

**proposition** nn\_integral fst\_count\_space:

$(\int^+ x. \int^+ y. f (x, y) \partial count\_space UNIV \partial count\_space UNIV) = integral^N (count\_space UNIV) f$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

**proposition** nn\_integral snd\_count\_space:

$(\int^+ y. \int^+ x. f (x, y) \partial count\_space UNIV \partial count\_space UNIV) = integral^N (count\_space UNIV) f$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

### 6.7.5 Product of Borel spaces

**theorem** borel\_Times:

**fixes**  $A :: 'a::topological_space set$  **and**  $B :: 'b::topological_space set$   
**assumes**  $A: A \in sets borel$  **and**  $B: B \in sets borel$   
**shows**  $A \times B \in sets borel$

end

## 6.8 Finite Product Measure

**theory** Finite\_Product\_Measure  
**imports** Binary\_Product\_Measure Function\_Topology  
**begin**

### 6.8.1 Finite product spaces

**definition** prod\_emb where

$$\text{prod\_emb } I M K X = (\lambda x. \text{restrict } x K) -` X \cap (\Pi_E i \in I. \text{space } (M i))$$

**definition**  $PiM :: 'i \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}) \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a) \text{ measure}$  **where**  
 $PiM I M = \text{extend\_measure } (\Pi_E i \in I. \text{space } (M i))$   
 $\{(J, X). (J \neq \{\}) \vee I = \{\}\} \wedge \text{finite } J \wedge J \subseteq I \wedge X \in (\Pi j \in J. \text{sets } (M j))\}$   
 $(\lambda(J, X). \text{prod\_emb } I M J (\Pi_E j \in J. X j))$   
 $(\lambda(J, X). \prod_{j \in J} \cup \{i \in I. \text{emeasure } (M i) (\text{space } (M i)) \neq 1\}. \text{if } j \in J \text{ then}$   
 $\text{emeasure } (M j) (X j) \text{ else emeasure } (M j) (\text{space } (M j)))$

**definition**  $\text{prod\_algebra} :: 'i \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a \text{ measure}) \Rightarrow ('i \Rightarrow 'a) \text{ set set}$  **where**  
 $\text{prod\_algebra } I M = (\lambda(J, X). \text{prod\_emb } I M J (\Pi_E j \in J. X j)) -`$   
 $\{(J, X). (J \neq \{\}) \vee I = \{\}\} \wedge \text{finite } J \wedge J \subseteq I \wedge X \in (\Pi j \in J. \text{sets } (M j))\}$

**proposition**  $\text{prod\_algebra\_mono}:$

**assumes**  $\text{space}: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{space } (E i) = \text{space } (F i)$   
**assumes**  $\text{sets}: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{sets } (E i) \subseteq \text{sets } (F i)$   
**shows**  $\text{prod\_algebra } I E \subseteq \text{prod\_algebra } I F$

**proposition**  $\text{prod\_algebra\_cong}:$

**assumes**  $I = J$  **and**  $\text{sets}: (\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{sets } (M i) = \text{sets } (N i))$   
**shows**  $\text{prod\_algebra } I M = \text{prod\_algebra } J N$

**proposition**  $\text{sets\_PiM\_single}: \text{sets } (PiM I M) =$

$\text{sigma\_sets } (\Pi_E i \in I. \text{space } (M i)) \{\{f \in \Pi_E i \in I. \text{space } (M i). f i \in A\} \mid i \in A. i \in I \wedge A \in \text{sets } (M i)\}$   
 $(\text{is } \_ = \text{sigma\_sets } ?\Omega ?R)$

**proposition**  $\text{sets\_PiM\_sigma}:$

**assumes**  $\Omega\_cover: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \exists S \subseteq E i. \text{countable } S \wedge \Omega i = \bigcup S$   
**assumes**  $E: \bigwedge i. i \in I \implies E i \subseteq \text{Pow } (\Omega i)$   
**assumes**  $J: \bigwedge j. j \in J \implies \text{finite } j \bigcup J = I$   
**defines**  $P \equiv \{\{f \in (\Pi_E i \in I. \Omega i). \forall i \in j. f i \in A i\} \mid A j. j \in J \wedge A \in Pi j E\}$   
**shows**  $\text{sets } (\Pi_M i \in I. \text{sigma } (\Omega i) (E i)) = \text{sets } (\text{sigma } (\Pi_E i \in I. \Omega i) P)$

**proposition**  $\text{measurable\_PiM}:$

**assumes**  $\text{space}: f \in \text{space } N \rightarrow (\Pi_E i \in I. \text{space } (M i))$   
**assumes**  $\text{sets}: \bigwedge X J. J \neq \{\} \vee I = \{\} \implies \text{finite } J \implies J \subseteq I \implies (\bigwedge i. i \in J \implies X i \in \text{sets } (M i)) \implies$   
 $f -` \text{prod\_emb } I M J (Pi_E J X) \cap \text{space } N \in \text{sets } N$   
**shows**  $f \in \text{measurable } N (PiM I M)$

**proposition**  $\text{measurable\_fun\_upd}:$

**assumes**  $I: I = J \cup \{i\}$   
**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{measurable } N (PiM J M)$   
**assumes**  $h[\text{measurable}]: h \in \text{measurable } N (M i)$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. (f x) (i := h x)) \in \text{measurable } N (PiM I M)$

**proposition**  $\text{measure\_eqI\_PiM\_finite}:$

**assumes** [simp]:  $\text{finite } I \text{ sets } P = PiM I M \text{ sets } Q = PiM I M$

**assumes**  $eq: \bigwedge A. (\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies A i \in sets (M i)) \implies P (Pi_E I A) = Q (Pi_E I A)$

**assumes**  $A: range A \subseteq prod\_algebra I M (\bigcup i. A i) = space (PiM I M) \wedge i::nat.$   
 $P (A i) \neq \infty$   
**shows**  $P = Q$

**proposition**  $measure\_eqI\_PiM\_infinite:$

**assumes** [simp]:  $sets P = PiM I M$   $sets Q = PiM I M$   
**assumes**  $eq: \bigwedge A J. finite J \implies J \subseteq I \implies (\bigwedge i. i \in J \implies A i \in sets (M i))$   
 $\implies$   
 $P (prod\_emb I M J (Pi_E J A)) = Q (prod\_emb I M J (Pi_E J A))$   
**assumes**  $A: finite\_measure P$   
**shows**  $P = Q$

**proposition (in finite\_product\_sigma\_finite) sigma\_finite\_pairs:**

$\exists F::'i \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a set.$   
 $(\forall i \in I. range (F i) \subseteq sets (M i)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall k. \forall i \in I. emeasure (M i) (F i k) \neq \infty) \wedge incseq (\lambda k. \Pi_E i \in I. F i k) \wedge$   
 $(\bigcup k. \Pi_E i \in I. F i k) = space (PiM I M)$

**lemma (in product\_sigma\_finite) distr\_merge:**

**assumes**  $IJ[simp]: I \cap J = \{\}$  **and**  $fin: finite I finite J$   
**shows**  $distr (Pi_M I M \otimes_M Pi_M J M) (Pi_M (I \cup J) M) (merge I J) = Pi_M (I \cup J) M$   
**(is**  $?D = ?P$ )

**proposition (in product\_sigma\_finite) product\_nn\_integral\_fold:**

**assumes**  $IJ: I \cap J = \{\} finite I finite J$   
**and**  $f[measurable]: f \in borel\_measurable (Pi_M (I \cup J) M)$   
**shows**  $integral^N (Pi_M (I \cup J) M) f =$   
 $(\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f (merge I J (x, y)) \partial(Pi_M J M)) \partial(Pi_M I M))$

**proposition (in product\_sigma\_finite) product\_nn\_integral\_insert:**

**assumes**  $I[simp]: finite I i \notin I$   
**and**  $f: f \in borel\_measurable (Pi_M (insert i I) M)$   
**shows**  $integral^N (Pi_M (insert i I) M) f = (\int^+ x. (\int^+ y. f (x(i := y)) \partial(M i)) \partial(Pi_M I M))$

**proposition (in product\_sigma\_finite) product\_nn\_integral\_pair:**

**assumes** [measurable]:  $case\_prod f \in borel\_measurable (M x \otimes_M M y)$   
**assumes**  $xy: x \neq y$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ \sigma. f (\sigma x) (\sigma y) \partial PiM \{x, y\} M) = (\int^+ z. f (fst z) (snd z) \partial(M x \otimes_M M y))$

## 6.8.2 Measurability

**proposition**  $sets\_PiM\_equal\_borel:$

```
sets (Pi_M UNIV (λi::('a::countable). borel::('b::second_countable_topology measure))) = sets borel
```

```
end
```

## 6.9 Caratheodory Extension Theorem

```
theory Caratheodory
imports Measure_Space
begin
```

### 6.9.1 Characterizations of Measures

```
definition outer_measure_space where
outer_measure_space M f ←→ positive M f ∧ increasing M f ∧ countably_subadditive
M f
```

#### Lambda Systems

```
definition lambda_system :: 'a set ⇒ 'a set set ⇒ ('a set ⇒ ennreal) ⇒ 'a set set
where
```

```
lambda_system Ω M f = {l ∈ M. ∀ x ∈ M. f (l ∩ x) + f ((Ω - l) ∩ x) = f x}
```

```
proposition (in sigma_algebra) lambda_system_caratheodory:
```

```
assumes oms: outer_measure_space M f
and A: range A ⊆ lambda_system Ω M f
and disj: disjoint_family A
shows (∪ i. A i) ∈ lambda_system Ω M f ∧ (∑ i. f (A i)) = f (∪ i. A i)
```

```
proposition (in sigma_algebra) caratheodory_lemma:
```

```
assumes oms: outer_measure_space M f
defines L ≡ lambda_system Ω M f
shows measure_space Ω L f
```

```
definition outer_measure :: 'a set set ⇒ ('a set ⇒ ennreal) ⇒ 'a set ⇒ ennreal
where
```

```
outer_measure M f X =
(INF A∈{A. range A ⊆ M ∧ disjoint_family A ∧ X ⊆ (∪ i. A i)}. ∑ i. f (A i))
```

### 6.9.2 Caratheodory's theorem

```
theorem (in ring_of_sets) caratheodory':

```

```
assumes posf: positive M f and ca: countably_additive M f
shows ∃ μ :: 'a set ⇒ ennreal. (∀ s ∈ M. μ s = f s) ∧ measure_space Ω (sigma_sets
Ω M) μ
```

### 6.9.3 Volumes

```

definition volume :: 'a set set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal)  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  volume M f  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  ( $f \{\} = 0$ )  $\wedge$  ( $\forall a \in M. 0 \leq f a$ )  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\forall C \subseteq M. \text{disjoint } C \longrightarrow \text{finite } C \longrightarrow \bigcup C \in M \longrightarrow f(\bigcup C) = (\sum c \in C. f c)$ )

proposition volume_finite_additive:
  assumes volume M f
  assumes A:  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies A i \in M$  disjoint_family_on A I finite I  $\bigcup(A`I) \in M$ 
  shows f( $\bigcup(A`I)$ ) = ( $\sum i \in I. f(A i)$ )

proposition (in semiring_of_sets) extend_volume:
  assumes volume M μ
  shows  $\exists \mu'. \text{volume generated_ring } \mu' \wedge (\forall a \in M. \mu' a = \mu a)$ 

```

### Caratheodory on semirings

```

theorem (in semiring_of_sets) caratheodory:
  assumes pos: positive M μ and ca: countably_additive M μ
  shows  $\exists \mu' :: 'a set \Rightarrow \text{ennreal}. (\forall s \in M. \mu' s = \mu s) \wedge \text{measure_space } \Omega$ 
  (sigma_sets Ω M) μ'

proposition extend_measure_caratheodory_pair:
  fixes G :: 'i  $\Rightarrow$  'j  $\Rightarrow$  'a set
  assumes M: M = extend_measure Ω {(a, b). P a b} ( $\lambda(a, b). G a b$ ) ( $\lambda(a, b).$ 
   $\mu a b$ )
  assumes P i j
  assumes semiring: semiring_of_sets Ω {G a b | a b. P a b}
  assumes empty:  $\bigwedge i j. P i j \implies G i j = \{\} \implies \mu i j = 0$ 
  assumes inj:  $\bigwedge i j k l. P i j \implies P k l \implies G i j = G k l \implies \mu i j = \mu k l$ 
  assumes nonneg:  $\bigwedge i j. P i j \implies 0 \leq \mu i j$ 
  assumes add:  $\bigwedge A::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'i. \bigwedge B::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'j. \bigwedge j k.$ 
   $(\bigwedge n. P(A n) (B n)) \implies P j k \implies \text{disjoint\_family } (\lambda n. G(A n) (B n)) \implies$ 
   $(\bigcup i. G(A i) (B i)) = G j k \implies (\sum n. \mu(A n) (B n)) = \mu j k$ 
  shows emeasure M (G i j) = μ i j

end

```

## 6.10 Bochner Integration for Vector-Valued Functions

```

theory Bochner_Integration
  imports Finite_Product_Measure
begin
proposition borel_measurable_implies_sequence_metric:
  fixes f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b :: {metric_space, second_countable_topology}
  assumes [measurable]: f  $\in$  borel_measurable M

```

**shows**  $\exists F. (\forall i. \text{simple\_function } M (F i)) \wedge (\forall x \in \text{space } M. (\lambda i. F i x) \longrightarrow f x) \wedge (\forall i. \forall x \in \text{space } M. \text{dist} (F i x) z \leq 2 * \text{dist} (f x) z)$

**definition** *simple\_bochner\_integral* :: '*a measure*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*b*::real\_vector)  $\Rightarrow$  '*b*  
**where**

*simple\_bochner\_integral*  $M f = (\sum y \in f \text{space } M. \text{measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. f x = y\} *_R y)$

**proposition** *simple\_bochner\_integral\_partition*:

**assumes**  $f: \text{simple\_bochner\_integrable } M f$  **and**  $g: \text{simple\_function } M g$   
**assumes**  $\text{sub}: \bigwedge x y. x \in \text{space } M \implies y \in \text{space } M \implies g x = g y \implies f x = f y$   
**assumes**  $v: \bigwedge x. x \in \text{space } M \implies f x = v (g x)$   
**shows** *simple\_bochner\_integral*  $M f = (\sum y \in g \text{' space } M. \text{measure } M \{x \in \text{space } M. g x = y\} *_R v y)$   
**(is**  $_ = ?r$ )

**proposition** *has\_bochner\_integral\_implies\_finite\_norm*:

*has\_bochner\_integral*  $M f x \implies (\int^+ x. \text{norm} (f x) \partial M) < \infty$

**proposition** *has\_bochner\_integral\_norm\_bound*:

**assumes**  $i: \text{has\_bochner\_integral } M f x$   
**shows**  $\text{norm } x \leq (\int^+ x. \text{norm} (f x) \partial M)$

**definition** *lebesgue\_integral (integral<sup>L</sup>)* **where**

*integral<sup>L</sup>*  $M f = (\text{if } \exists x. \text{has\_bochner\_integral } M f x \text{ then THE } x. \text{has\_bochner\_integral } M f x \text{ else } 0)$

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_dominated\_convergence\_norm*:

**fixes**  $u' :: _ \Rightarrow \text{real\_normed\_vector}$ ,  $\text{second\_countable\_topology}$   
**assumes** [measurable]:  
 $\bigwedge i. u i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   $u' i \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   $w \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$   
**and bound:**  $\bigwedge j. \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. \text{norm} (u j x) \leq w x$   
**and w:**  $(\int^+ x. w x \partial M) < \infty$   
**and u':**  $\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. (\lambda i. u i x) \longrightarrow u' x$   
**shows**  $(\lambda i. (\int^+ x. \text{norm} (u' x - u i x) \partial M)) \longrightarrow 0$

**proposition** *integrableI\_bounded*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$   
**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$  **and**  $\text{fin}: (\int^+ x. \text{norm} (f x) \partial M) < \infty$   
**shows** *integrable*  $M f$

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_eq\_integral*:

**assumes**  $f: \text{integrable } M f$   
**assumes**  $\text{nonneg}: \text{AE } x \text{ in } M. 0 \leq f x$   
**shows**  $(\int^+ x. f x \partial M) = \text{integral}^L M f$

```

proposition integral_norm_bound [simp]:
  fixes f :: _  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: {banach, second_countable_topology}
  shows norm (integralL M f)  $\leq$  ( $\int x.$  norm (f x)  $\partial M$ )
proposition integral_abs_bound [simp]:
  fixes f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  real shows abs ( $\int x.$  f x  $\partial M$ )  $\leq$  ( $\int x.$  |f x|  $\partial M$ )
proposition integrable_induct[consumes 1, case_names base add lim, induct pred: integrable]:
  fixes f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b:{banach, second_countable_topology}
  assumes integrable M f
  assumes base:  $\bigwedge A$  c. A  $\in$  sets M  $\Rightarrow$  emeasure M A  $<$   $\infty$   $\Rightarrow$  P ( $\lambda x.$  indicator A x *R c)
  assumes add:  $\bigwedge f g.$  integrable M f  $\Rightarrow$  P f  $\Rightarrow$  integrable M g  $\Rightarrow$  P g  $\Rightarrow$  P ( $\lambda x.$  f x + g x)
  assumes lim:  $\bigwedge f s.$  ( $\bigwedge i.$  integrable M (s i))  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\bigwedge i.$  P (s i))  $\Rightarrow$ 
    ( $\bigwedge x.$  x  $\in$  space M  $\Rightarrow$  ( $\lambda i.$  s i x)  $\longrightarrow$  f x)  $\Rightarrow$ 
    ( $\bigwedge i$  x. x  $\in$  space M  $\Rightarrow$  norm (s i x)  $\leq$  2 * norm (f x))  $\Rightarrow$  integrable M f  $\Rightarrow$ 
  P f
  shows P f
theorem integral_Markov.inequality:
  assumes [measurable]: integrable M u and AE x in M. 0  $\leq$  u x 0 < (c::real)
  shows (emeasure M) {x $\in$ space M. u x  $\geq$  c}  $\leq$  (1/c) * ( $\int x.$  u x  $\partial M$ )
proposition tends_to_L1_int:
  fixes u :: _  $\Rightarrow$  'b:{banach, second_countable_topology}
  assumes [measurable]:  $\bigwedge n.$  integrable M (u n) integrable M f
    and (( $\lambda n.$  ( $\int^+ x.$  norm(u n x - f x)  $\partial M$ ))  $\longrightarrow$  0) F
  shows (( $\lambda n.$  ( $\int x.$  u n x  $\partial M$ ))  $\longrightarrow$  ( $\int x.$  f x  $\partial M$ )) F
proposition tends_to_L1_AE_subseq:
  fixes u :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b:{banach, second_countable_topology}
  assumes [measurable]:  $\bigwedge n.$  integrable M (u n)
    and ( $\lambda n.$  ( $\int x.$  norm(u n x)  $\partial M$ ))  $\longrightarrow$  0
  shows  $\exists r::nat \Rightarrow$  nat. strict_mono r  $\wedge$  (AE x in M. ( $\lambda n.$  u (r n) x)  $\longrightarrow$  0)

```

### 6.10.1 Restricted measure spaces

### 6.10.2 Measure spaces with an associated density

### 6.10.3 Distributions

### 6.10.4 Lebesgue integration on count\_space

### 6.10.5 Point measure

```

proposition integrable_point_measure_finite:
  fixes g :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b:{banach, second_countable_topology} and f :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  real
  shows finite A  $\Rightarrow$  integrable (point_measure A f) g

```

### 6.10.6 Lebesgue integration on *null\_measure*

### 6.10.7 Legacy lemmas for the real-valued Lebesgue integral

**theorem** *real\_lebesgue\_integral\_def*:

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: \text{integrable } M f$

**shows**  $\text{integral}^L M f = \text{enn2real} (\int^+ x. f x \partial M) - \text{enn2real} (\int^+ x. \text{ennreal} (-f x) \partial M)$

**theorem** *real\_integrable\_def*:

$\text{integrable } M f \longleftrightarrow f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \wedge$

$(\int^+ x. \text{ennreal} (f x) \partial M) \neq \infty \wedge (\int^+ x. \text{ennreal} (-f x) \partial M) \neq \infty$

### 6.10.8 Product measure

**proposition (in sigma-finite-measure)** *borel\_measurable\_lebesgue\_integral[measurable (raw)]*:

**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: \text{case\_prod } f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (N \otimes_M M)$

**shows**  $(\lambda x. \int y. f x y \partial M) \in \text{borel\_measurable } N$

**theorem (in pair-sigma-finite)** *Fubini\_integrable*:

**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$

**assumes**  $f[\text{measurable}]: f \in \text{borel\_measurable } (M1 \otimes_M M2)$

**and**  $\text{integ1: integrable } M1 (\lambda x. \int y. \text{norm} (f (x, y)) \partial M2)$

**and**  $\text{integ2: AE } x \text{ in } M1. \text{ integrable } M2 (\lambda y. f (x, y))$

**shows**  $\text{integrable } (M1 \otimes_M M2) f$

**proposition (in pair-sigma-finite)** *integral\_fst'*:

**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$

**assumes**  $f: \text{integrable } (M1 \otimes_M M2) f$

**shows**  $(\int x. (\int y. f (x, y) \partial M2) \partial M1) = \text{integral}^L (M1 \otimes_M M2) f$

**proposition (in pair-sigma-finite)** *Fubini\_integral*:

**fixes**  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$

**assumes**  $f: \text{integrable } (M1 \otimes_M M2) (\text{case\_prod } f)$

**shows**  $(\int y. (\int x. f x y \partial M1) \partial M2) = (\int x. (\int y. f x y \partial M2) \partial M1)$

end

## 6.11 Complete Measures

**theory** *Complete\_Measure*

**imports** *Bochner\_Integration*

begin

```

locale complete_measure =
  fixes M :: 'a measure
  assumes complete:  $\bigwedge A\ B. B \subseteq A \implies A \in \text{null\_sets } M \implies B \in \text{sets } M$ 

definition
  split_completion M A p = (if A ∈ sets M then p = (A, {}) else
     $\exists N'. A = \text{fst } p \cup \text{snd } p \wedge \text{fst } p \cap \text{snd } p = \{\} \wedge \text{fst } p \in \text{sets } M \wedge \text{snd } p \subseteq N'$ 
     $\wedge N' \in \text{null\_sets } M)$ 

definition
  main_part M A = fst (Eps (split_completion M A))

definition
  null_part M A = snd (Eps (split_completion M A))

definition completion :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a measure where
  completion M = measure_of (space M) { S ∪ N | S ⊆ N'. S ∈ sets M  $\wedge$  N' ∈
  null_sets M  $\wedge$  N ⊆ N' }
    (emeasure M o main_part M)

lemma sets_completion:
  sets (completion M) = { S ∪ N | S ⊆ N'. S ∈ sets M  $\wedge$  N' ∈ null_sets M  $\wedge$  N ⊆ N' }

lemma measurable_completion: f ∈ M →M N  $\implies$  f ∈ completion M →M N

lemma split_completion:
  assumes A ∈ sets (completion M)
  shows split_completion M A (main_part M A, null_part M A)

lemma emeasure_completion[simp]:
  assumes S: S ∈ sets (completion M)
  shows emeasure (completion M) S = emeasure M (main_part M S)

lemma completion_ex_borel_measurable:
  fixes g :: 'a ⇒ ennreal
  assumes g: g ∈ borel_measurable (completion M)
  shows  $\exists g' \in \text{borel\_measurable } M. (\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. g x = g' x)$ 

locale semifinite_measure =
  fixes M :: 'a measure
  assumes semifinite:
     $\bigwedge A. A \in \text{sets } M \implies \text{emeasure } M A = \infty \implies \exists B \in \text{sets } M. B \subseteq A \wedge \text{emeasure } M B < \infty$ 

locale locally_determined_measure = semifinite_measure +
  assumes locally_determined:
     $\bigwedge A. A \subseteq \text{space } M \implies (\bigwedge B. B \in \text{sets } M \implies \text{emeasure } M B < \infty \implies A \cap B$ 

```

$\in \text{sets } M) \implies A \in \text{sets } M$

```

locale cld_measure =
  complete_measure M + locally_determined_measure M for M :: 'a measure

definition outer_measure_of :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  ennreal
  where outer_measure_of M A = (INF B  $\in$  {B  $\in$  sets M. A  $\subseteq$  B}. emeasure M B)

definition measurable_envelope :: 'a measure  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  'a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where measurable_envelope M A E  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    (A  $\subseteq$  E  $\wedge$  E  $\in$  sets M  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  F  $\in$  sets M. emeasure M (F  $\cap$  E) = outer_measure_of M (F  $\cap$  A)))

lemma measurable_envelope_eq2:
  assumes A  $\subseteq$  E E  $\in$  sets M emeasure M E  $<$   $\infty$ 
  shows measurable_envelope M A E  $\longleftrightarrow$  (emeasure M E = outer_measure_of M A)

proposition (in complete_measure) fmeasurable_inner_outer:
  S  $\in$  fmeasurable M  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  ( $\forall$  e  $>$  0.  $\exists$  T  $\in$  fmeasurable M.  $\exists$  U  $\in$  fmeasurable M. T  $\subseteq$  S  $\wedge$  S  $\subseteq$  U  $\wedge$  |measure M T - measure M U|  $<$  e)
  (is _  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?approx)

end

```

## 6.12 Regularity of Measures

```

theory Regularity
imports Measure_Space Borel_Space
begin

theorem
  fixes M :: 'a :: {second_countable_topology, complete_space} measure
  assumes sb: sets M = sets borel
  assumes emeasure M (space M)  $\neq$   $\infty$ 
  assumes B  $\in$  sets borel
  shows inner_regular: emeasure M B =
    (SUP K  $\in$  {K. K  $\subseteq$  B  $\wedge$  compact K}. emeasure M K) (is ?inner B)
  and outer_regular: emeasure M B =
    (INF U  $\in$  {U. B  $\subseteq$  U  $\wedge$  open U}. emeasure M U) (is ?outer B)

end

```

## 6.13 Lebesgue Measure

```

theory Lebesgue_Measure
imports

```

```

Finite_Product_Measure
Caratheodory
Complete_Measure
Summation_Tests
Regularity
begin

```

### 6.13.1 Measures defined by monotonous functions

```

definition interval_measure :: (real ⇒ real) ⇒ real measure where
  interval_measure F =
    extend_measure UNIV {(a, b). a ≤ b} (λ(a, b). {a <.. b}) (λ(a, b). ennreal (F
    b - F a))

lemma emeasure_interval_measure_Ioc:
  assumes a ≤ b
  assumes mono_F: ∀x y. x ≤ y ⇒ F x ≤ F y
  assumes right_cont_F : ∀a. continuous (at_right a) F
  shows emeasure (interval_measure F) {a <.. b} = F b - F a

lemma sets_interval_measure [simp, measurable_cong]:
  sets (interval_measure F) = sets borel

lemma sigma_finite_interval_measure:
  assumes mono_F: ∀x y. x ≤ y ⇒ F x ≤ F y
  assumes right_cont_F : ∀a. continuous (at_right a) F
  shows sigma_finite_measure (interval_measure F)

```

### 6.13.2 Lebesgue-Borel measure

```

definition lborel :: ('a :: euclidean_space) measure where
  lborel = distr (Π_M b ∈ Basis. interval_measure (λx. x)) borel (λf. ∑ b ∈ Basis. f
  b *_R b)

abbreviation lebesgue :: 'a::euclidean_space measure
  where lebesgue ≡ completion lborel

abbreviation lebesgue_on :: 'a set ⇒ 'a::euclidean_space measure
  where lebesgue_on Ω ≡ restrict_space (completion lborel) Ω

```

### 6.13.3 Borel measurability

```

lemma emeasure_lborel_cbox[simp]:
  assumes [simp]: ∀b. b ∈ Basis ⇒ l · b ≤ u · b
  shows emeasure lborel (cbox l u) = (∏ b ∈ Basis. (u - l) · b)

```

### 6.13.4 Affine transformation on the Lebesgue-Borel

```

lemma lborel_eqI:
  fixes M :: 'a::euclidean_space measure
  assumes emeasure_eq:  $\bigwedge l u. (\bigwedge b. b \in \text{Basis} \implies l \cdot b \leq u \cdot b) \implies \text{emeasure } M (box l u) = (\prod b \in \text{Basis}. (u - l) \cdot b)$ 
  assumes sets_eq: sets M = sets borel
  shows lborel = M

lemma lborel_affine_euclidean:
  fixes c :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  real and t
  defines T x  $\equiv$  t + ( $\sum j \in \text{Basis}. (c j * (x \cdot j)) *_R j$ )
  assumes c:  $\bigwedge j. j \in \text{Basis} \implies c j \neq 0$ 
  shows lborel = density (distr lborel borel T) ( $\lambda_. (\prod j \in \text{Basis}. |c j|)$ ) (is _ = ?D)

lemma lborel_integral_real_affine:
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: {banach, second_countable_topology} and c :: real
  assumes c: c  $\neq 0$  shows ( $\int x. f x \partial \text{lborel}$ ) = |c| *_R ( $\int x. f (t + c * x) \partial \text{lborel}$ )

corollary lebesgue_real_affine:
  c  $\neq 0 \implies$  lebesgue = density (distr lebesgue lebesgue ( $\lambda x. t + c * x$ )) ( $\lambda_. \text{ennreal} (abs c)$ )

lemma lborel_prod:
  lborel  $\bigotimes_M$  lborel = (lborel :: ('a::euclidean_space  $\times$  'b::euclidean_space) measure)

```

### 6.13.5 Lebesgue measurable sets

```

abbreviation lmeasurable :: 'a::euclidean_space set set
where
  lmeasurable  $\equiv$  fmeasurable lebesgue

```

```

lemma lmeasurable_iff_integrable:
  S  $\in$  lmeasurable  $\longleftrightarrow$  integrable lebesgue (indicator S :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  real)

```

### 6.13.6 A nice lemma for negligibility proofs

```

proposition starlike_negligible_bounded_gmeasurable:
  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
  assumes S: S  $\in$  sets lebesgue and bounded S
    and eq1:  $\bigwedge c x. [(c *_R x) \in S; 0 \leq c; x \in S] \implies c = 1$ 
  shows S  $\in$  null_sets lebesgue

```

```

corollary starlike_negligible_compact:
  compact S  $\implies$  ( $\bigwedge c x. [(c *_R x) \in S; 0 \leq c; x \in S] \implies c = 1$ )  $\implies$  S  $\in$  null_sets

```

*lebesgue*

```

proposition outer_regular_lborel_le:
  assumes B[measurable]: B ∈ sets borel and 0 < (e::real)
  obtains U where open U B ⊆ U and emeasure lborel (U - B) ≤ e

lemma outer_regular_lborel:
  assumes B: B ∈ sets borel and 0 < (e::real)
  obtains U where open U B ⊆ U emeasure lborel (U - B) < e

```

### 6.13.7 *F-sigma* and *G-delta* sets.

```

— https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/F-sigma\_set
inductive fsigma :: 'a::topological_space set ⇒ bool where
  ( $\bigwedge n::nat. \text{closed } (F n)$ )  $\implies$  fsigma ( $\bigcup (F ` UNIV)$ )

inductive gdelta :: 'a::topological_space set ⇒ bool where
  ( $\bigwedge n::nat. \text{open } (F n)$ )  $\implies$  gdelta ( $\bigcap (F ` UNIV)$ )

end

```

## 6.14 Tagged Divisions for Henstock-Kurzweil Integration

```

theory Tagged_Division
  imports Topology_Euclidean_Space
begin

```

### 6.14.1 Some useful lemmas about intervals

### 6.14.2 Bounds on intervals where they exist

```

definition interval_upperbound :: ('a::euclidean_space) set ⇒ 'a
  where interval_upperbound s = ( $\sum i \in \text{Basis}. (\text{SUP } x \in s. x \cdot i) *_R i$ )

definition interval_lowerbound :: ('a::euclidean_space) set ⇒ 'a
  where interval_lowerbound s = ( $\sum i \in \text{Basis}. (\text{INF } x \in s. x \cdot i) *_R i$ )

```

### 6.14.3 The notion of a gauge — simply an open set containing the point

```

definition gauge γ  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall x. x \in \gamma \wedge \text{open } (\gamma x)$ )

```

#### 6.14.4 Attempt a systematic general set of "offset" results for components

##### 6.14.5 Divisions

**definition** *division\_of* (**infixl** *division'\_of* 40)

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} s \text{ division\_of } i &\longleftrightarrow \\ \text{finite } s \wedge &(\forall K \in s. K \subseteq i \wedge K \neq \{\}) \wedge (\exists a b. K = \text{cbox } a b) \wedge \\ &(\forall K_1 \in s. \forall K_2 \in s. K_1 \neq K_2 \longrightarrow \text{interior}(K_1) \cap \text{interior}(K_2) = \{\}) \wedge \\ &(\bigcup s = i) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *partial\_division\_extend\_interval*:

**assumes** *p* *division\_of*  $(\bigcup p)$   $(\bigcup p) \subseteq \text{cbox } a b$   
**obtains** *q* **where** *p*  $\subseteq q$  *q* *division\_of* *cbox a (b::'a::euclidean\_space)*

**proposition** *division\_union\_intervals\_exists*:

**fixes** *a b :: 'a::euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *cbox a b*  $\neq \{\}$   
**obtains** *p* **where** *(insert (cbox a b) p)* *division\_of* *(cbox a b  $\cup$  cbox c d)*

#### 6.14.6 Tagged (partial) divisions

**definition** *tagged\_partial\_division\_of* (**infixr** *tagged'\_partial'\_division'\_of* 40)

**where** *s tagged\_partial\_division\_of i*  $\longleftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{finite } s \wedge &(\forall x K. (x, K) \in s \longrightarrow x \in K \wedge K \subseteq i \wedge (\exists a b. K = \text{cbox } a b)) \wedge \\ &(\forall x_1 K_1 x_2 K_2. (x_1, K_1) \in s \wedge (x_2, K_2) \in s \wedge (x_1, K_1) \neq (x_2, K_2) \longrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{interior } K_1 \cap \text{interior } K_2 = \{\}) \end{aligned}$$

**definition** *tagged\_division\_of* (**infixr** *tagged'\_division'\_of* 40)

**where** *s tagged\_division\_of i*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *s tagged\_partial\_division\_of i*  $\wedge$   $(\bigcup \{K. \exists x. (x, K) \in s\} = i)$

#### 6.14.7 Functions closed on boxes: morphisms from boxes to monoids

**Using additivity of lifted function to encode definedness.** **definition** *lift\_option* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ option} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ option} \Rightarrow 'c \text{ option}$

**where**

$$\text{lift\_option } f a' b' = \text{Option.bind } a' (\lambda a. \text{Option.bind } b' (\lambda b. \text{Some } (f a b)))$$

**lemma** *comm\_monoid\_lift\_option*:

**assumes** *comm\_monoid f z*

**shows** *comm-monoid* (*lift-option f*) (*Some z*)

## Misc

**Division points** **definition** *division-points* (*k::('a::euclidean-space) set*) *d* =  
 $\{(j,x). j \in \text{Basis} \wedge (\text{interval\_lowerbound } k) \cdot j < x \wedge x < (\text{interval\_upperbound } k) \cdot j \wedge$   
 $(\exists i \in d. (\text{interval\_lowerbound } i) \cdot j = x \vee (\text{interval\_upperbound } i) \cdot j = x)\}$

## Operative

**proposition** *tagged-division*:

**assumes** *d tagged-division-of (cbox a b)*  
**shows** *F (λ(., l). g l) d = g (cbox a b)*

### 6.14.8 Special case of additivity we need for the FTC

### 6.14.9 Fine-ness of a partition w.r.t. a gauge

**definition** *fine (infixr fine 46)*  
**where** *d fine s*  $\longleftrightarrow$   $(\forall (x,k) \in s. k \subseteq d x)$

### 6.14.10 Some basic combining lemmas

### 6.14.11 General bisection principle for intervals; might be useful elsewhere

### 6.14.12 Cousin's lemma

### 6.14.13 A technical lemma about "refinement" of division

#### Covering lemma

**proposition** *covering-lemma*:

**assumes** *S ⊆ cbox a b box a b ≠ {} gauge g*  
**obtains** *D where*  
 $\text{countable } D \cup D \subseteq \text{cbox } a b$   
 $\bigwedge K. K \in D \implies \text{interior } K \neq \{\} \wedge (\exists c d. K = \text{cbox } c d)$   
 $\text{pairwise } (\lambda A B. \text{interior } A \cap \text{interior } B = \{\}) D$   
 $\bigwedge K. K \in D \implies \exists x \in S \cap K. K \subseteq g x$   
 $\bigwedge u v. \text{cbox } u v \in D \implies \exists n. \forall i \in \text{Basis}. v \cdot i - u \cdot i = (b \cdot i - a \cdot i) / 2^n$   
 $S \subseteq \bigcup D$

### 6.14.14 Division filter

**definition** *division-filter :: 'a::euclidean-space set ⇒ ('a × 'a set) set filter*

**where**  $\text{division\_filter } s = (\text{INF } g \in \{g. \text{ gauge } g\}. \text{ principal } \{p. p \text{ tagged\_division\_of } s \wedge g \text{ fine } p\})$

**proposition**  $\text{eventually\_division\_filter}:$

$$(\forall_F p \text{ in division\_filter } s. P p) \longleftrightarrow (\exists g. \text{ gauge } g \wedge (\forall p. p \text{ tagged\_division\_of } s \wedge g \text{ fine } p \longrightarrow P p))$$

**end**

## 6.15 Henstock-Kurzweil Gauge Integration in Many Dimensions

**theory** *Henstock\_Kurzweil\_Integration*  
**imports**

*Lebesgue\_Measure Tagged\_Division*  
**begin**

### 6.15.1 Content (length, area, volume...) of an interval

### 6.15.2 Gauge integral

### 6.15.3 Basic theorems about integrals

**corollary** *integral\_mult\_left [simp]:*

$$\text{fixes } c :: 'a :: \{\text{real_normed_algebra}, \text{division_ring}\}$$

$$\text{shows } \text{integral } S (\lambda x. f x * c) = \text{integral } S f * c$$

**corollary** *integral\_mult\_right [simp]:*

$$\text{fixes } c :: 'a :: \{\text{real_normed_field}\}$$

$$\text{shows } \text{integral } S (\lambda x. c * f x) = c * \text{integral } S f$$

**corollary** *integral\_divide [simp]:*

$$\text{fixes } z :: 'a :: \text{real_normed_field}$$

$$\text{shows } \text{integral } S (\lambda x. f x / z) = \text{integral } S (\lambda x. f x) / z$$

### 6.15.4 Cauchy-type criterion for integrability

**proposition** *integrable\_Cauchy:*

$$\text{fixes } f :: 'n :: \text{euclidean_space} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{real_normed_vector}, \text{complete_space}\}$$

$$\text{shows } f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b \longleftrightarrow$$

$$(\forall e > 0. \exists \gamma. \text{ gauge } \gamma \wedge$$

$$(\forall D1 D2. D1 \text{ tagged\_division\_of } (\text{cbox } a b) \wedge \gamma \text{ fine } D1 \wedge$$

$$D2 \text{ tagged\_division\_of } (\text{cbox } a b) \wedge \gamma \text{ fine } D2 \longrightarrow$$

$$\text{norm } ((\sum (x, K) \in D1. \text{ content } K *_R f x) - (\sum (x, K) \in D2. \text{ content } K *_R f x)) < e)$$

$$(\text{is } ?l = (\forall e > 0. \exists \gamma. ?P e \gamma))$$

### 6.15.5 Additivity of integral on abutting intervals

```

proposition has_integral_split:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space ⇒ 'b::real_normed_vector
  assumes fi: (f has_integral i) (cbox a b ∩ {x. x•k ≤ c})
    and fj: (f has_integral j) (cbox a b ∩ {x. x•k ≥ c})
    and k: k ∈ Basis
  shows (f has_integral (i + j)) (cbox a b)

```

### 6.15.6 A sort of converse, integrability on subintervals

### 6.15.7 Bounds on the norm of Riemann sums and the integral itself

```

corollary integrable_bound:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space ⇒ 'b::real_normed_vector
  assumes 0 ≤ B
    and f integrable_on (cbox a b)
    and ∀x. x ∈ cbox a b ⇒ norm (f x) ≤ B
  shows norm (integral (cbox a b) f) ≤ B * content (cbox a b)

```

### 6.15.8 Similar theorems about relationship among components

### 6.15.9 Uniform limit of integrable functions is integrable

### 6.15.10 Negligible sets

```

proposition negligible_standard_hyperplane[intro]:
  fixes k :: 'a::euclidean_space
  assumes k: k ∈ Basis
  shows negligible {x. x•k = c}

```

```

corollary negligible_standard_hyperplane_cart:
  fixes k :: 'a::finite
  shows negligible {x. x\$k = (0::real)}

```

```

proposition has_integral_negligible:
  fixes f :: 'b::euclidean_space ⇒ 'a::real_normed_vector

```

```

assumes negs: negligible S
  and  $\bigwedge x. x \in (T - S) \implies f x = 0$ 
shows (f has_integral 0) T

```

### 6.15.11 Some other trivialities about negligible sets

### 6.15.12 Finite case of the spike theorem is quite commonly needed

```

corollary has_integral_bound_real:
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real_normed_vector
  assumes 0  $\leq$  B finite S
    and (f has_integral i) {a..b}
    and  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} - S \implies \text{norm } (f x) \leq B$ 
  shows norm i  $\leq$  B * content {a..b}

```

### 6.15.13 In particular, the boundary of an interval is negligible

### 6.15.14 Integrability of continuous functions

### 6.15.15 Specialization of additivity to one dimension

### 6.15.16 A useful lemma allowing us to factor out the content size

### 6.15.17 Fundamental theorem of calculus

```

theorem fundamental_theorem_of_calculus:
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach
  assumes a  $\leq$  b
    and vecd:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies (f \text{ has_vector_derivative } f' x)$  (at x within {a..b})
  shows (f' has_integral (f b - f a)) {a..b}

```

### 6.15.18 Taylor series expansion

### 6.15.19 Only need trivial subintervals if the interval itself is trivial

```

proposition division_of_nontrivial:
  fixes D :: 'a::euclidean_space set set
  assumes sdiv: D division_of (cbox a b)
    and cont0: content (cbox a b)  $\neq$  0
  shows {k. k  $\in$  D  $\wedge$  content k  $\neq$  0} division_of (cbox a b)

```

- 6.15.20 Integrability on subintervals
- 6.15.21 Combining adjacent intervals in 1 dimension
- 6.15.22 Reduce integrability to "local" integrability
- 6.15.23 Second FTC or existence of antiderivative
  
- 6.15.24 Combined fundamental theorem of calculus
- 6.15.25 General "twiddling" for interval-to-interval function image
- 6.15.26 Special case of a basic affine transformation
- 6.15.27 Special case of stretching coordinate axes separately
- 6.15.28 even more special cases
- 6.15.29 Stronger form of FCT; quite a tedious proof

**theorem** *fundamental\_theorem\_of\_calculus\_interior*:

```

fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_vector
assumes a  $\leq$  b
    and contf: continuous_on {a..b} f
    and derf:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a <.. < b\} \implies (f \text{ has_vector_derivative } f' x) \text{ (at } x)$ 
shows (f' has_integral (f b - f a)) {a..b}
```

### 6.15.30 Stronger form with finite number of exceptional points

**corollary** *fundamental\_theorem\_of\_calculus\_strong*:

```

fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach
assumes finite S
    and a  $\leq$  b
    and vec:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} - S \implies (f \text{ has_vector_derivative } f'(x)) \text{ (at } x)$ 
    and continuous_on {a..b} f
shows (f' has_integral (f b - f a)) {a..b}
```

**proposition** *indefinite\_integral\_continuous\_left*:

```

fixes f:: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach
assumes intf: f integrable_on {a..b} and a < c c  $\leq$  b e > 0
obtains d where d > 0
    and  $\forall t. c - d < t \wedge t \leq c \longrightarrow \text{norm}(\text{integral}\{a..c\} f - \text{integral}\{a..t\} f) < e$ 
```

**theorem** *integral\_has\_vector\_derivative'*:

```

fixes f :: real ⇒ 'b::banach
assumes continuous_on {a..b} f
  and x ∈ {a..b}
shows ((λu. integral {u..b} f) has_vector_derivative - f x) (at x within {a..b})

```

**6.15.31** This doesn't directly involve integration, but that gives an easy proof

**6.15.32** Generalize a bit to any convex set

**6.15.33** Integrating characteristic function of an interval

**corollary** *has\_integral\_restrict\_UNIV*:

```

fixes f :: 'n::euclidean_space ⇒ 'a::banach
shows ((λx. if x ∈ s then f x else 0) has_integral i) UNIV ↔ (f has_integral i)
s

```

**6.15.34** Integrals on set differences

**corollary** *integral\_spike\_set*:

```

fixes f :: 'n::euclidean_space ⇒ 'a::banach
assumes negligible {x ∈ S - T. f x ≠ 0} negligible {x ∈ T - S. f x ≠ 0}
shows integral S f = integral T f

```

**6.15.35** More lemmas that are useful later

**6.15.36** Continuity of the integral (for a 1-dimensional interval)

**6.15.37** A straddling criterion for integrability

**6.15.38** Adding integrals over several sets

**6.15.39** Also tagged divisions

**6.15.40** Henstock's lemma

**6.15.41** Monotone convergence (bounded interval first)

- 6.15.42 differentiation under the integral sign
- 6.15.43 Exchange uniform limit and integral
- 6.15.44 Integration by parts
- 6.15.45 Integration by substitution
- 6.15.46 Compute a double integral using iterated integrals and switching the order of integration

**theorem** *integral\_swap\_continuous*:  
**fixes**  $f :: [a::euclidean_space, b::euclidean_space] \Rightarrow c::banach$   
**assumes** *continuous\_on* (*cbox* (a,c) (b,d)) ( $\lambda(x,y). f x y$ )  
**shows** *integral* (*cbox* a b) ( $\lambda x. \text{integral} (\text{cbox } c d) (f x)$ ) =  
*integral* (*cbox* c d) ( $\lambda y. \text{integral} (\text{cbox } a b) (\lambda x. f x y)$ )

### 6.15.47 Definite integrals for exponential and power function

end

## 6.16 Radon-Nikodým Derivative

**theory** *Radon\_Nikodym*  
**imports** *Bochner\_Integration*  
**begin**

**definition** *diff\_measure* :: '*a measure*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a measure*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a measure*  
**where**  
*diff\_measure* M N = *measure\_of* (*space* M) (*sets* M) ( $\lambda A. \text{emeasure } M A - \text{emeasure } N A$ )  
**proposition** (**in** *sigma\_finite\_measure*) *obtain\_positive\_integrable\_function*:  
**obtains**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**  
 $f \in \text{borel_measurable } M$   
 $\bigwedge x. f x > 0$   
 $\bigwedge x. f x \leq 1$   
*integrable* M f

### 6.16.1 Absolutely continuous

**definition** *absolutely\_continuous* :: '*a measure*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a measure*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*absolutely\_continuous* M N  $\longleftrightarrow$  *null\_sets* M  $\subseteq$  *null\_sets* N

### 6.16.2 Existence of the Radon-Nikodým derivative

**proposition**

```
(in finite_measure) Radon_Nikodym_finite_measure:
assumes finite_measure N and sets_eq[simp]: sets N = sets M
assumes absolutely_continuous M N
shows ∃f ∈ borel_measurable M. density M f = N
```

```
proposition (in finite_measure) Radon_Nikodym_finite_measure_infinite:
assumes absolutely_continuous M N and sets_eq: sets N = sets M
shows ∃f ∈ borel_measurable M. density M f = N
```

```
theorem (in sigma_finite_measure) Radon_Nikodym:
assumes ac: absolutely_continuous M N assumes sets_eq: sets N = sets M
shows ∃f ∈ borel_measurable M. density M f = N
```

### 6.16.3 Uniqueness of densities

```
proposition (in sigma_finite_measure) density_unique:
assumes f: f ∈ borel_measurable M
assumes f': f' ∈ borel_measurable M
assumes density_eq: density M f = density M f'
shows AE x in M. f x = f' x
```

### 6.16.4 Radon-Nikodym derivative

```
definition RN_deriv :: 'a measure ⇒ 'a measure ⇒ 'a ⇒ ennreal where
RN_deriv M N =
(if ∃f. f ∈ borel_measurable M ∧ density M f = N
then SOME f. f ∈ borel_measurable M ∧ density M f = N
else (λ_. 0))
```

```
proposition (in sigma_finite_measure) real_RN_deriv:
assumes finite_measure N
assumes ac: absolutely_continuous M N sets N = sets M
obtains D where D ∈ borel_measurable M
and AE x in M. RN_deriv M N x = ennreal (D x)
and AE x in N. 0 < D x
and ⋀x. 0 ≤ D x
```

end

```
theory Set_Integral
imports Radon_Nikodym
begin
```

**definition** *set\_borel\_measurable*  $M A f \equiv (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A x *_R f x) \in \text{borel\_measurable } M$

**definition** *set\_integrable*  $M A f \equiv \text{integrable } M (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A x *_R f x)$

**definition** *set\_lebesgue\_integral*  $M A f \equiv \text{lebesgue\_integral } M (\lambda x. \text{indicator } A x *_R f x)$

**proposition** *set\_borel\_measurable\_subset*:

fixes  $f :: \_ \Rightarrow \_ :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$

assumes [measurable]:  $\text{set\_borel\_measurable } M A f B \in \text{sets } M$  and  $B \subseteq A$   
shows  $\text{set\_borel\_measurable } M B f$

**proposition** *nn\_integral\_disjoint\_family*:

assumes [measurable]:  $f \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \wedge (n :: \text{nat})$ .  $B n \in \text{sets } M$   
and *disjoint\_family*  $B$

shows  $(\int^+ x \in (\bigcup n. B n). f x \partial M) = (\sum n. (\int^+ x \in B n. f x \partial M))$

**proposition** *Scheffe\_lemma1*:

assumes  $\bigwedge n. \text{integrable } M (F n) \text{ integrable } M f$

$\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. (\lambda n. F n x) \longrightarrow f x$

$\text{limsup } (\lambda n. \int^+ x. \text{norm}(F n x) \partial M) \leq (\int^+ x. \text{norm}(f x) \partial M)$

shows  $(\lambda n. \int^+ x. \text{norm}(F n x - f x) \partial M) \longrightarrow 0$

**proposition** *Scheffe\_lemma2*:

fixes  $F :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$

assumes  $\bigwedge n :: \text{nat}. F n \in \text{borel\_measurable } M \text{ integrable } M f$

$\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. (\lambda n. F n x) \longrightarrow f x$

$\bigwedge n. (\int^+ x. \text{norm}(F n x) \partial M) \leq (\int^+ x. \text{norm}(f x) \partial M)$

shows  $(\lambda n. \int^+ x. \text{norm}(F n x - f x) \partial M) \longrightarrow 0$

**proposition** *tendsto\_set\_lebesgue\_integral\_at\_top*:

fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$

assumes sets:  $\bigwedge b. b \geq a \Rightarrow \{a..b\} \in \text{sets } M$

and *int*:  $\text{set\_integrable } M \{a..\} f$

shows  $((\lambda b. \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M \{a..b\} f) \longrightarrow \text{set\_lebesgue\_integral } M \{a..\} f)$  at\_top

**proposition** *tendsto\_set\_lebesgue\_integral\_at\_bot*:

fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}$

assumes sets:  $\bigwedge a. a \leq b \Rightarrow \{a..b\} \in \text{sets } M$

and *int*:  $\text{set\_integrable } M \{..b\} f$

```

shows ((λa. set_lebesgue_integral M {a..b} f) —→ set_lebesgue_integral M
{..b} f) at_bot
end

```

## 6.17 Non-Denumerability of the Continuum

```

theory Continuum_Not_Denumerable
imports
  Complex_Main
  HOL-Library.Countable_Set
begin

theorem real_non_denum: ∄f :: nat ⇒ real. surj f
end

```

## 6.18 Homotopy of Maps

```

theory Homotopy
imports Path_Connected Continuum_Not_Denumerable Product_Topology
begin

definition homotopic_with
where
homotopic_with P X Y f g ≡
  (∃ h. continuous_map (prod_topology (top_of_set {0..1::real}) X) Y h ∧
    (∀ x. h(0, x) = f x) ∧
    (∀ x. h(1, x) = g x) ∧
    (∀ t ∈ {0..1}. P(λx. h(t,x)))))

proposition homotopic_with:
assumes ⋀h k. (⋀x. x ∈ topspace X ⇒ h x = k x) ⇒ (P h ↔ P k)
shows homotopic_with P X Y p q ↔
  (∃ h. continuous_map (prod_topology (subtopology euclideanreal {0..1}) X)
Y h ∧
    (∀ x ∈ topspace X. h(0,x) = p x) ∧
    (∀ x ∈ topspace X. h(1,x) = q x) ∧
    (∀ t ∈ {0..1}. P(λx. h(t, x))))))

```

### 6.18.1 Homotopy with P is an equivalence relation

```

proposition homotopic_with_trans:
assumes homotopic_with P X Y f g homotopic_with P X Y g h
shows homotopic_with P X Y f h

```

### 6.18.2 Continuity lemmas

**corollary** *homotopic\_compose*:

**assumes** *homotopic\_with*  $(\lambda x. \text{True}) X Y f f'$  *homotopic\_with*  $(\lambda x. \text{True}) Y Z g g'$   
**shows** *homotopic\_with*  $(\lambda x. \text{True}) X Z (g \circ f) (g' \circ f')$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_compose\_continuous\_right*:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda f. p (f \circ h)) X Y f g; \text{continuous\_on } W h; h \cdot W \subseteq X \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } p W Y (f \circ h) (g \circ h)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_compose\_continuous\_left*:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda f. p (h \circ f)) X Y f g; \text{continuous\_on } Y h; h \cdot Y \subseteq Z \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } p X Z (h \circ f) (h \circ g)$

**proposition** *homotopic\_with\_eq*:

**assumes**  $h: \text{homotopic\_with } P X Y f g$   
**and**  $f': \forall x. x \in \text{topspace } X \implies f' x = f x$   
**and**  $g': \forall x. x \in \text{topspace } X \implies g' x = g x$   
**and**  $P: (\forall h k. (\forall x. x \in \text{topspace } X \implies h x = k x) \implies P h \leftrightarrow P k)$   
**shows** *homotopic\_with*  $P X Y f' g'$

### 6.18.3 Homotopy of paths, maintaining the same endpoints

**definition** *homotopic\_paths* ::  $['\text{a set}, \text{real} \Rightarrow '\text{a}, \text{real} \Rightarrow '\text{a}:\text{topological\_space}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

$\text{homotopic\_paths } s p q \equiv$   
 $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda r. \text{pathstart } r = \text{pathstart } p \wedge \text{pathfinish } r = \text{pathfinish } p) \{0..1\} s p q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_imp\_pathstart*:

$\text{homotopic\_paths } s p q \implies \text{pathstart } p = \text{pathstart } q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_imp\_pathfinish*:

$\text{homotopic\_paths } s p q \implies \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathfinish } q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_refl* [simp]:  $\text{homotopic\_paths } s p p \leftrightarrow \text{path } p \wedge \text{path\_image } p \subseteq s$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_sym*:  $\text{homotopic\_paths } s p q \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } s q p$

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_sym\_eq*:  $\text{homotopic\_paths } s p q \leftrightarrow \text{homotopic\_paths } s q p$

**proposition** homotopic\_paths\_trans [trans]:

**assumes** homotopic\_paths s p q homotopic\_paths s q r  
  **shows** homotopic\_paths s p r

**proposition** homotopic\_paths\_eq:

$\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq s; \bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p t = q t \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } s p q$

**proposition** homotopic\_paths\_reparametrize:

**assumes** path p  
    and pips: path\_image p  $\subseteq$  s  
    and conf: continuous\_on {0..1} f  
    and f01:f ‘ {0..1}  $\subseteq$  {0..1}  
    and [simp]: f(0) = 0 f(1) = 1  
    and q:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies q(t) = p(f t)$   
  **shows** homotopic\_paths s p q

**proposition** homotopic\_paths\_reversepath:

  homotopic\_paths s (reversepath p) (reversepath q)  $\longleftrightarrow$  homotopic\_paths s p q

**proposition** homotopic\_paths\_join:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_paths } s p p'; \text{homotopic\_paths } s q q'; \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } q \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } s (p +++ q) (p' +++ q')$

**proposition** homotopic\_paths\_continuous\_image:

$\llbracket \text{homotopic\_paths } s f g; \text{continuous\_on } s h; h ‘ s \subseteq t \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } t (h \circ f) (h \circ g)$

#### 6.18.4 Group properties for homotopy of paths

So taking equivalence classes under homotopy would give the fundamental group

**proposition** homotopic\_paths\_rid:

**assumes** path p path\_image p  $\subseteq$  s  
  **shows** homotopic\_paths s (p +++ linepath (pathfinish p) (pathfinish p)) p

**proposition** homotopic\_paths\_lid:

$\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq s \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } s (\text{linepath} (\text{pathstart } p) (\text{pathstart } p) +++ p) p$

**proposition** homotopic\_paths\_assoc:

$\llbracket \text{path } p; \text{path\_image } p \subseteq s; \text{path } q; \text{path\_image } q \subseteq s; \text{path } r; \text{path\_image } r \subseteq s; \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } q;$   
    $\text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } r \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{homotopic\_paths } s (p +++ (q +++ r)) ((p +++ q) +++ r)$

```

proposition homotopic_paths_rinv:
  assumes path p path_image p ⊆ s
  shows homotopic_paths s (p +++ reversepath p) (linepath (pathstart p) (pathstart p))

proposition homotopic_paths_linv:
  assumes path p path_image p ⊆ s
  shows homotopic_paths s (reversepath p +++ p) (linepath (pathfinish p) (pathfinish p))

```

### 6.18.5 Homotopy of loops without requiring preservation of endpoints

**definition** homotopic\_loops :: '*a*::topological\_space set ⇒ (real ⇒ '*a*) ⇒ (real ⇒ '*a*) ⇒ bool **where**

homotopic\_loops s p q ≡  
homotopic\_with\_canon (λr. pathfinish r = pathstart r) {0..1} s p q

**proposition** homotopic\_loops\_imp\_loop:

homotopic\_loops s p q ⇒ pathfinish p = pathstart p ∧ pathfinish q = pathstart q

**proposition** homotopic\_loops\_imp\_path:

homotopic\_loops s p q ⇒ path p ∧ path q

**proposition** homotopic\_loops\_imp\_subset:

homotopic\_loops s p q ⇒ path\_image p ⊆ s ∧ path\_image q ⊆ s

**proposition** homotopic\_loops\_refl:

homotopic\_loops s p p ↔  
path p ∧ path\_image p ⊆ s ∧ pathfinish p = pathstart p

**proposition** homotopic\_loops\_sym: homotopic\_loops s p q ⇒ homotopic\_loops s q p

**proposition** homotopic\_loops\_sym\_eq: homotopic\_loops s p q ↔ homotopic\_loops s q p

**proposition** homotopic\_loops\_trans:

[homotopic\_loops s p q; homotopic\_loops s q r] ⇒ homotopic\_loops s p r

**proposition** homotopic\_loops\_subset:

[homotopic\_loops s p q; s ⊆ t] ⇒ homotopic\_loops t p q

**proposition** homotopic\_loops\_eq:

[path p; path\_image p ⊆ s; pathfinish p = pathstart p; ∀t. t ∈ {0..1} ⇒ p(t) = q(t)]  
⇒ homotopic\_loops s p q

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_continuous\_image*:  
 $\llbracket \text{homotopic\_loops } s f g; \text{continuous\_on } s h; h \circ s \subseteq t \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_loops } t (h \circ f) (h \circ g)$

### 6.18.6 Relations between the two variants of homotopy

**proposition** *homotopic\_paths\_imp\_homotopic\_loops*:  
 $\llbracket \text{homotopic\_paths } s p q; \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p; \text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } p \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_loops } s p q$

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_imp\_homotopic\_paths\_null*:  
**assumes** *homotopic\_loops s p (linepath a a)*  
**shows** *homotopic\_paths s p (linepath (pathstart p) (pathstart p))*

**proposition** *homotopic\_loops\_conjugate*:  
**fixes** *s :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector set*  
**assumes** *path p path q and pip: path\_image p ⊆ s and piq: path\_image q ⊆ s*  
*and pq: pathfinish p = pathstart q and qloop: pathfinish q = pathstart q*  
**shows** *homotopic\_loops s (p +++ q +++ reversepath p) q*

### 6.18.7 Homotopy and subpaths

**proposition** *homotopic\_join\_subpaths*:  
 $\llbracket \text{path } g; \text{path\_image } g \subseteq s; u \in \{0..1\}; v \in \{0..1\}; w \in \{0..1\} \rrbracket \implies \text{homotopic\_paths } s (\text{subpath } u v g +++ \text{subpath } v w g) (\text{subpath } u w g)$

### 6.18.8 Simply connected sets

defined as "all loops are homotopic (as loops)

**definition** *simply\_connected where*  
*simply\_connected S ≡*  
 $\forall p q. \text{path } p \wedge \text{pathfinish } p = \text{pathstart } p \wedge \text{path\_image } p \subseteq S \wedge$   
 $\text{path } q \wedge \text{pathfinish } q = \text{pathstart } q \wedge \text{path\_image } q \subseteq S$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{homotopic\_loops } S p q$

**proposition** *simply\_connected\_Times*:  
**fixes** *S :: 'a::real\_normed\_vector set and T :: 'b::real\_normed\_vector set*  
**assumes** *S: simply\_connected S and T: simply\_connected T*  
**shows** *simply\_connected(S × T)*

### 6.18.9 Contractible sets

**definition** *contractible where*

*contractible*  $S \equiv \exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon} (\lambda x. \text{True}) S S \text{id} (\lambda x. a)$

**proposition** *contractible\_imp\_simply\_connected*:

**fixes**  $S :: \text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**assumes** *contractible*  $S$  **shows** *simply\_connected*  $S$

**corollary** *contractible\_imp\_connected*:

**fixes**  $S :: \text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
**shows** *contractible*  $S \implies \text{connected } S$

### 6.18.10 Starlike sets

**definition** *starlike*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\exists a \in S. \forall x \in S. \text{closed\_segment } a x \subseteq S)$

### 6.18.11 Local versions of topological properties in general

**definition** *locally* ::  $('a::\text{topological\_space\_set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

*locally*  $P S \equiv$   
 $\forall w x. \text{openin} (\text{top\_of\_set } S) w \wedge x \in w$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists u v. \text{openin} (\text{top\_of\_set } S) u \wedge P v \wedge x \in u \wedge u \subseteq v \wedge v \subseteq w)$

**proposition** *homeomorphism\_locally\_imp*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{metric\_space\_set}$  **and**  $T :: 'b::\text{t2\_space\_set}$   
**assumes**  $S: \text{locally } P S$  **and**  $\text{hom: homeomorphism } S T f g$   
**and**  $Q: \bigwedge S S'. [[P S; \text{homeomorphism } S S' f g]] \implies Q S'$   
**shows** *locally*  $Q T$

### 6.18.12 An induction principle for connected sets

**proposition** *connected\_induction*:

**assumes** *connected*  $S$   
**and**  $\text{opD: } \bigwedge T a. [[\text{openin} (\text{top\_of\_set } S) T; a \in T]] \implies \exists z. z \in T \wedge P z$   
**and**  $\text{opI: } \bigwedge a. a \in S$   
 $\implies \exists T. \text{openin} (\text{top\_of\_set } S) T \wedge a \in T \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in T. \forall y \in T. P x \wedge P y \wedge Q x \longrightarrow Q y)$   
**and**  $\text{etc: } a \in S b \in S P a P b Q a$   
**shows**  $Q b$

### 6.18.13 Basic properties of local compactness

**proposition** *locally\_compact*:

**fixes**  $s :: 'a :: \text{metric\_space\_set}$   
**shows**

*locally compact s  $\longleftrightarrow$*   
 $(\forall x \in s. \exists u v. x \in u \wedge u \subseteq v \wedge v \subseteq s \wedge$   
 $openin (top\_of\_set s) u \wedge compact v)$   
 $(\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs)$

#### 6.18.14 Sura-Bura's results about compact components of sets

**proposition** *Sura\_Bura\_compact*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$   
**assumes**  $compact S$  **and**  $C: C \in components S$   
**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{T. C \subseteq T \wedge openin (top\_of\_set S) T \wedge$   
 $closedin (top\_of\_set S) T\}$   
 $(\text{is } C = \bigcap ?T)$

**corollary** *Sura\_Bura\_clopen\_subset*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$   
**assumes**  $S: locally\_compact S$  **and**  $C: C \in components S$  **and**  $compact C$   
**and**  $U: open U C \subseteq U$   
**obtains**  $K$  **where**  $openin (top\_of\_set S) K$   $compact K C \subseteq K K \subseteq U$

**corollary** *Sura\_Bura\_clopen\_subset\_alt*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$   
**assumes**  $S: locally\_compact S$  **and**  $C: C \in components S$  **and**  $compact C$   
**and**  $opeSU: openin (top\_of\_set S) U$  **and**  $C \subseteq U$   
**obtains**  $K$  **where**  $openin (top\_of\_set S) K$   $compact K C \subseteq K K \subseteq U$

**corollary** *Sura\_Bura*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$   
**assumes**  $locally\_compact S$   $C \in components S$   $compact C$   
**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{K. C \subseteq K \wedge compact K \wedge openin (top\_of\_set S) K\}$   
 $(\text{is } C = ?rhs)$

#### 6.18.15 Special cases of local connectedness and path connectedness

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected*:

*locally path\_connected S  $\longleftrightarrow$*   
 $(\forall V x. openin (top\_of\_set S) V \wedge x \in V$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists U. openin (top\_of\_set S) U \wedge path\_connected U \wedge x \in U \wedge U \subseteq$   
 $V))$

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected\_open\_path\_component*:

*locally path\_connected S  $\longleftrightarrow$*

$$\begin{aligned} (\forall t x. \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } S) t \wedge x \in t \\ \longrightarrow \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } S)(\text{path\_component\_set } t x)) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *locally\_connected\_im\_kleinen*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{locally connected } S \longleftrightarrow \\ (\forall v x. \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } S) v \wedge x \in v \\ \longrightarrow (\exists u. \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } S) u \wedge \\ x \in u \wedge u \subseteq v \wedge \\ (\forall y. y \in u \longrightarrow (\exists c. \text{connected } c \wedge c \subseteq v \wedge x \in c \wedge y \in c)))) \\ (\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected\_im\_kleinen*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{locally path-connected } S \longleftrightarrow \\ (\forall v x. \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } S) v \wedge x \in v \\ \longrightarrow (\exists u. \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } S) u \wedge \\ x \in u \wedge u \subseteq v \wedge \\ (\forall y. y \in u \longrightarrow (\exists p. \text{path } p \wedge \text{path\_image } p \subseteq v \wedge \\ \text{pathstart } p = x \wedge \text{pathfinish } p = y)))) \\ (\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs) \end{aligned}$$

### 6.18.16 Relations between components and path components

**proposition** *locally\_connected\_quotient\_image*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{assumes } lcS: \text{locally connected } S \\ \text{and } oo: \bigwedge T. T \subseteq f ' S \\ \implies \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } S)(S \cap f -' T) \longleftrightarrow \\ \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } (f ' S)) T \\ \text{shows locally connected } (f ' S) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *locally\_path\_connected\_quotient\_image*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{assumes } lcS: \text{locally path-connected } S \\ \text{and } oo: \bigwedge T. T \subseteq f ' S \\ \implies \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } S)(S \cap f -' T) \longleftrightarrow \text{openin}(\text{top\_of\_set } (f ' \\ S)) T \\ \text{shows locally path-connected } (f ' S) \end{aligned}$$

### 6.18.17 Existence of isometry between subspaces of same dimension

**proposition** *isometries\_subspaces*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{fixes } S :: 'a::euclidean_space set \\ \text{and } T :: 'b::euclidean_space set \\ \text{assumes } S: \text{subspace } S \\ \text{and } T: \text{subspace } T \\ \text{and } d: \dim S = \dim T \\ \text{obtains } f g \text{ where linear } f \text{ linear } g f ' S = T g ' T = S \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bigwedge x. x \in S &\implies \text{norm}(f x) = \text{norm } x \\ \bigwedge x. x \in T &\implies \text{norm}(g x) = \text{norm } x \\ \bigwedge x. x \in S &\implies g(f x) = x \\ \bigwedge x. x \in T &\implies f(g x) = x\end{aligned}$$

**corollary** *isometry\_subspaces*:

```
fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
and T :: 'b::euclidean_space set
assumes S: subspace S
and T: subspace T
and d: dim S = dim T
obtains f where linear ff ` S = T ∧ x. x ∈ S ⇒ norm(f x) = norm x
```

**corollary** *isomorphisms\_UNIV\_UNIV*:

```
assumes DIM('M) = DIM('N)
obtains f::'M::euclidean_space ⇒ 'N::euclidean_space and g
where linear f linear g
      ∧ x. norm(f x) = norm x ∧ y. norm(g y) = norm y
      ∧ x. g (f x) = x ∧ y. f(g y) = y
```

### 6.18.18 Retracts, in a general sense, preserve (co)homotopic triviality)

```
locale Retracts =
fixes s h t k
assumes conth: continuous_on s h
and imh: h ` s = t
and contk: continuous_on t k
and imk: k ` t ⊆ s
and idhk: ∀ y. y ∈ t ⇒ h(k y) = y
```

begin

### 6.18.19 Homotopy equivalence

### 6.18.20 Homotopy equivalence of topological spaces.

```
definition homotopy_equivalent_space
  (infix homotopy'_equivalent'_space 50)
where X homotopy_equivalent_space Y ≡
  (∃ f g. continuous_map X Y f ∧
    continuous_map Y X g ∧
    homotopic_with (λ x. True) X X (g ∘ f) id ∧
    homotopic_with (λ x. True) Y Y (f ∘ g) id)
```

### 6.18.21 Contractible spaces

**corollary** *contractible\_space\_euclideanreal: contractible\_space euclideanreal*

**abbreviation** *homotopy\_eqv* :: '*a*::topological\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  '*b*::topological\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
*(infix homotopy'\_eqv 50)*  
**where** *S homotopy\_eqv T*  $\equiv$  *top\_of\_set S homotopy\_equivalent\_space top\_of\_set T*

**corollary** *bounded\_path\_connected\_Cmpl\_real:*

**fixes** *S* :: real set  
**assumes** *bounded S path\_connected(– S) shows S = {}*

**proposition** *path\_connected\_convex\_diff\_countable:*  
**fixes** *U* :: '*a*::euclidean\_space set  
**assumes** *convex U  $\cap$  collinear U countable S*  
**shows** *path\_connected(U – S)*

**corollary** *connected\_convex\_diff\_countable:*

**fixes** *U* :: '*a*::euclidean\_space set  
**assumes** *convex U  $\cap$  collinear U countable S*  
**shows** *connected(U – S)*

**proposition** *path\_connected\_openin\_diff\_countable:*

**fixes** *S* :: '*a*::euclidean\_space set  
**assumes** *connected S and ope: openin (top\_of\_set (affine hull S)) S*  
*and  $\cap$  collinear S countable T*  
**shows** *path\_connected(S – T)*

**corollary** *connected\_openin\_diff\_countable:*

**fixes** *S* :: '*a*::euclidean\_space set  
**assumes** *connected S and ope: openin (top\_of\_set (affine hull S)) S*  
*and  $\cap$  collinear S countable T*  
**shows** *connected(S – T)*

**corollary** *path\_connected\_open\_diff\_countable:*

**fixes** *S* :: '*a*::euclidean\_space set  
**assumes** *2  $\leq$  DIM('a) open S connected S countable T*

```

shows path-connected( $S - T$ )
corollary connected_open_diff_countable:
  fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space$  set
  assumes  $2 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$  open  $S$  connected  $S$  countable  $T$ 
  shows connected( $S - T$ )

```

### 6.18.22 Nullhomotopic mappings

```

proposition nullhomotopic_from_sphere_extension:
  fixes  $f :: 'M::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'a::real_normed_vector$ 
  shows  $(\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda x. \text{True}) (\text{sphere } a r) S f (\lambda x. c)) \longleftrightarrow$ 
     $(\exists g. \text{continuous\_on } (\text{cball } a r) g \wedge g`(\text{cball } a r) \subseteq S \wedge$ 
       $(\forall x \in \text{sphere } a r. g x = f x))$ 
    (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
end

```

## 6.19 Homeomorphism Theorems

```

theory Homeomorphism
imports Homotopy
begin

```

### 6.19.1 Homeomorphism of all convex compact sets with nonempty interior

```

proposition
  fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space$  set
  assumes compact  $S$  and  $0: 0 \in \text{rel\_interior } S$ 
    and star:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{open\_segment } 0 x \subseteq \text{rel\_interior } S$ 
  shows starlike_compact_projective1_0:
     $S - \text{rel\_interior } S$  homeomorphic sphere  $0 1 \cap \text{affine hull } S$ 
    (is ?SMINUS homeomorphic ?SPHER)
  and starlike_compact_projective2_0:
     $S$  homeomorphic cball  $0 1 \cap \text{affine hull } S$ 
    (is  $S$  homeomorphic ?CBALL)

```

```

corollary
  fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space$  set
  assumes compact  $S$  and  $a: a \in \text{rel\_interior } S$ 

```

**and** *star*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{open\_segment } a \ x \subseteq \text{rel\_interior } S$   
**shows** *starlike\_compact\_projective1*:  
 $S = \text{rel\_interior } S \text{ homeomorphic sphere } a \ 1 \cap \text{affine hull } S$   
**and** *starlike\_compact\_projective2*:  
 $S \text{ homeomorphic cball } a \ 1 \cap \text{affine hull } S$

**corollary** *starlike\_compact\_projective\_special*:  
**assumes** *compact S*  
**and** *cb01*:  $\text{cball } (0::'a::\text{euclidean\_space}) \ 1 \subseteq S$   
**and** *scale*:  $\bigwedge x u. [x \in S; 0 \leq u; u < 1] \implies u *_R x \in S - \text{frontier } S$   
**shows**  $S \text{ homeomorphic } (\text{cball } (0::'a::\text{euclidean\_space}) \ 1)$

### 6.19.2 Homeomorphisms between punctured spheres and affine sets

**theorem** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_affine\_sphere\_affine*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $0 < r \ b \in \text{sphere } a \ r \ \text{affine } T \ a \in T \ b \in T \ \text{affine } p$   
**and** *aff*:  $\text{aff\_dim } T = \text{aff\_dim } p + 1$   
**shows**  $(\text{sphere } a \ r \cap T) - \{b\} \text{ homeomorphic } p$

**corollary** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_sphere\_affine*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $0 < r \ \text{and } b: b \in \text{sphere } a \ r$   
**and** *affine T and affS*:  $\text{aff\_dim } T + 1 = \text{DIM}'(a)$   
**shows**  $(\text{sphere } a \ r - \{b\}) \text{ homeomorphic } T$

**corollary** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_sphere\_hyperplane*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes**  $0 < r \ \text{and } b: b \in \text{sphere } a \ r$   
**and**  $c \neq 0$   
**shows**  $(\text{sphere } a \ r - \{b\}) \text{ homeomorphic } \{x::'a. c \cdot x = d\}$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_punctured\_sphere\_affine\_gen*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$   
**assumes** *convex S bounded S and a: a ∈ rel\_frontier S*  
**and** *affine T and affS: aff\_dim S = aff\_dim T + 1*  
**shows**  $\text{rel\_frontier } S - \{a\} \text{ homeomorphic } T$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_closedin\_convex*:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'm::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes**  $\text{aff\_dim } S < \text{DIM}'(n)$   
**obtains**  $U \ \text{and } T :: 'n::\text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**where** *convex U U ≠ {} closedin (top\_of\_set U) T*  
 $S \text{ homeomorphic } T$

### 6.19.3 Locally compact sets in an open set

```
proposition locally_compact_homeomorphic_closed:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  assumes locally compact S and dimlt: DIM('a) < DIM('b)
  obtains T :: 'b::euclidean_space set where closed T S homeomorphic T
```

```
proposition homeomorphic_convex_compact_cball:
  fixes e :: real
  and S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  assumes S: convex S compact S interior S ≠ {} and e > 0
  shows S homeomorphic (cball (b:'a) e)
```

```
corollary homeomorphic_convex_compact:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  and T :: 'a set
  assumes convex S compact S interior S ≠ {}
  and convex T compact T interior T ≠ {}
  shows S homeomorphic T
```

### 6.19.4 Covering spaces and lifting results for them

```
definition covering_space
  :: 'a::topological_space set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'b::topological_space set ⇒ bool
where
covering_space c p S ≡
  continuous_on c p ∧ p ` c = S ∧
  (∀x ∈ S. ∃T. x ∈ T ∧ openin (top_of_set S) T ∧
    (∃v. ∪v = c ∩ p - ` T ∧
      (∀u ∈ v. openin (top_of_set c) u) ∧
      pairwise_disjnt v ∧
      (∀u ∈ v. ∃q. homeomorphism u T p q)))
```

```
proposition covering_space_open_map:
  fixes S :: 'a :: metric_space set and T :: 'b :: metric_space set
  assumes p: covering_space c p S and T: openin (top_of_set c) T
  shows openin (top_of_set S) (p ` T)
```

```
proposition covering_space_lift_unique:
  fixes f :: 'a::topological_space ⇒ 'b::topological_space
  fixes g1 :: 'a ⇒ 'c::real_normed_vector
  assumes covering_space c p S
  g1 a = g2 a
  continuous_on T f f ` T ⊆ S
```

$\text{continuous\_on } T g1 \quad g1 ' T \subseteq c \quad \bigwedge x. x \in T \implies f x = p(g1 x)$   
 $\text{continuous\_on } T g2 \quad g2 ' T \subseteq c \quad \bigwedge x. x \in T \implies f x = p(g2 x)$   
 $\text{connected } T \quad a \in T \quad x \in T$   
**shows**  $g1 x = g2 x$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_locally\_eq*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**assumes**  $\text{cov}: \text{covering\_space } C p S$   
**and**  $\text{pim}: \bigwedge T. [T \subseteq C; \varphi T] \implies \psi(p ' T)$   
**and**  $\text{qim}: \bigwedge q U. [U \subseteq S; \text{continuous\_on } U q; \psi U] \implies \varphi(q ' U)$   
**shows**  $\text{locally } \psi S \longleftrightarrow \text{locally } \varphi C$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopy*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**and**  $h :: \text{real} \times 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes**  $\text{cov}: \text{covering\_space } C p S$   
**and**  $\text{conth}: \text{continuous\_on } (\{0..1\} \times U) h$   
**and**  $\text{him}: h ' (\{0..1\} \times U) \subseteq S$   
**and**  $\text{heq}: \bigwedge y. y \in U \implies h(0, y) = p(f y)$   
**and**  $\text{conf}: \text{continuous\_on } U f$  **and**  $\text{fim}: f ' U \subseteq C$   
**obtains**  $k$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_on } (\{0..1\} \times U) k$   
 $k ' (\{0..1\} \times U) \subseteq C$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies k(0, y) = f y$   
 $\bigwedge z. z \in \{0..1\} \times U \implies h z = p(k z)$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopy\_alt*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
**and**  $h :: 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \times \text{real} \Rightarrow 'b$   
**assumes**  $\text{cov}: \text{covering\_space } C p S$   
**and**  $\text{conth}: \text{continuous\_on } (U \times \{0..1\}) h$   
**and**  $\text{him}: h ' (U \times \{0..1\}) \subseteq S$   
**and**  $\text{heq}: \bigwedge y. y \in U \implies h(y, 0) = p(f y)$   
**and**  $\text{conf}: \text{continuous\_on } U f$  **and**  $\text{fim}: f ' U \subseteq C$   
**obtains**  $k$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_on } (U \times \{0..1\}) k$   
 $k ' (U \times \{0..1\}) \subseteq C$   
 $\bigwedge y. y \in U \implies k(y, 0) = f y$   
 $\bigwedge z. z \in U \times \{0..1\} \implies h z = p(k z)$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopic\_function*:

**fixes**  $p :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$  **and**  $g :: 'c::\text{real\_normed\_vector} \Rightarrow 'a$   
**assumes**  $\text{cov}: \text{covering\_space } C p S$   
**and**  $\text{contg}: \text{continuous\_on } U g$   
**and**  $\text{gim}: g ' U \subseteq C$   
**and**  $\text{pgeq}: \bigwedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$

```

and hom: homotopic_with_canon ( $\lambda x. \text{True}$ ) U S ff'
obtains g' where continuous_on U g' image g' U  $\subseteq$  C  $\wedge$  y. y  $\in$  U  $\implies$  p(g' y) = f' y

```

```

corollary covering_space_lift_inessential_function:
fixes p :: 'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real_normed_vector and U :: 'c::real_normed_vector
set
assumes cov: covering_space C p S
and hom: homotopic_with_canon ( $\lambda x. \text{True}$ ) U S f ( $\lambda x. a$ )
obtains g where continuous_on U g g' U  $\subseteq$  C  $\wedge$  y. y  $\in$  U  $\implies$  p(g y) = f y

```

### 6.19.5 Lifting of general functions to covering space

```

proposition covering_space_lift_path_strong:
fixes p :: 'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real_normed_vector
and f :: 'c::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b
assumes cov: covering_space C p S and a  $\in$  C
and path g and pag: path_image g  $\subseteq$  S and pas: pathstart g = p a
obtains h where path h path_image h  $\subseteq$  C pathstart h = a
and  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p(h t) = g t$ 

```

```

corollary covering_space_lift_path:
fixes p :: 'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real_normed_vector
assumes cov: covering_space C p S and path g and pig: path_image g  $\subseteq$  S
obtains h where path h path_image h  $\subseteq$  C  $\wedge$  t. t  $\in$  {0..1}  $\implies$  p(h t) = g t

```

```

proposition covering_space_lift_homotopic_paths:
fixes p :: 'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real_normed_vector
assumes cov: covering_space C p S
and path g1 and pig1: path_image g1  $\subseteq$  S
and path g2 and pig2: path_image g2  $\subseteq$  S
and hom: homotopic_paths S g1 g2
and path h1 and ph1: path_image h1  $\subseteq$  C and ph1:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies$ 
p(h1 t) = g1 t
and path h2 and ph2: path_image h2  $\subseteq$  C and ph2:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies$ 
p(h2 t) = g2 t
and h1h2: pathstart h1 = pathstart h2
shows homotopic_paths C h1 h2

```

```

corollary covering_space_monodromy:
fixes p :: 'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  'b::real_normed_vector
assumes cov: covering_space C p S
and path g1 and pig1: path_image g1  $\subseteq$  S
and path g2 and pig2: path_image g2  $\subseteq$  S
and hom: homotopic_paths S g1 g2
and path h1 and ph1: path_image h1  $\subseteq$  C and ph1:  $\bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies$ 

```

```

 $p(h1 t) = g1 t$ 
and  $path\ h2$  and  $pih2: path\_image\ h2 \subseteq C$  and  $ph2: \bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies$ 
 $p(h2 t) = g2 t$ 
and  $h1h2: pathstart\ h1 = pathstart\ h2$ 
shows  $pathfinish\ h1 = pathfinish\ h2$ 

```

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_homotopic\_path*:

```

fixes  $p :: 'a::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real_normed_vector$ 
assumes  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$ 
and  $hom: homotopic\_paths\ S\ f\ f'$ 
and  $path\ g$  and  $pig: path\_image\ g \subseteq C$ 
and  $a: pathstart\ g = a$  and  $b: pathfinish\ g = b$ 
and  $pgeq: \bigwedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p(g\ t) = f\ t$ 
obtains  $g' \text{ where } path\ g'\ path\_image\ g' \subseteq C$ 
 $pathstart\ g' = a \wedge pathfinish\ g' = b \wedge t. t \in \{0..1\} \implies p(g'\ t) = f'\ t$ 

```

**proposition** *covering\_space\_lift\_general*:

```

fixes  $p :: 'a::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real_normed_vector$ 
and  $f :: 'c::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow 'b$ 
assumes  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$  and  $a \in C$   $z \in U$ 
and  $U: path\_connected\ U$  locally path_connected  $U$ 
and  $contf: continuous\_on\ U\ f$  and  $fim: f` U \subseteq S$ 
and  $feq: f\ z = p\ a$ 
and  $hom: \bigwedge r. [path\ r; path\_image\ r \subseteq U; pathstart\ r = z; pathfinish\ r = z]$ 
 $\implies \exists q. path\ q \wedge path\_image\ q \subseteq C \wedge$ 
 $pathstart\ q = a \wedge pathfinish\ q = a \wedge$ 
 $homotopic\_paths\ S\ (f \circ r)\ (p \circ q)$ 
obtains  $g$  where  $continuous\_on\ U\ g$   $g` U \subseteq C$   $g\ z = a \wedge y. y \in U \implies p(g\ y) = f\ y$ 

```

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_stronger*:

```

fixes  $p :: 'a::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real_normed_vector$ 
and  $f :: 'c::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow 'b$ 
assumes  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$   $a \in C$   $z \in U$ 
and  $U: path\_connected\ U$  locally path_connected  $U$ 
and  $contf: continuous\_on\ U\ f$  and  $fim: f` U \subseteq S$ 
and  $feq: f\ z = p\ a$ 
and  $hom: \bigwedge r. [path\ r; path\_image\ r \subseteq U; pathstart\ r = z; pathfinish\ r = z]$ 
 $\implies \exists b. homotopic\_paths\ S\ (f \circ r)\ (linepath\ b\ b)$ 
obtains  $g$  where  $continuous\_on\ U\ g$   $g` U \subseteq C$   $g\ z = a \wedge y. y \in U \implies p(g\ y) = f\ y$ 

```

**corollary** *covering\_space\_lift\_strong*:

```

fixes  $p :: 'a::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real_normed_vector$ 
and  $f :: 'c::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow 'b$ 
assumes  $cov: covering\_space\ C\ p\ S$   $a \in C$   $z \in U$ 
and  $scU: simply\_connected\ U$  and  $lpcU: locally\_path\_connected\ U$ 

```

```

and contf: continuous_on  $U f$  and fim:  $f` U \subseteq S$ 
and feq:  $f z = p a$ 
obtains  $g$  where continuous_on  $U g$   $g` U \subseteq C$   $g z = a \wedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$ 

corollary covering_space_lift:
fixes  $p :: 'a::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow 'b::real_normed_vector$ 
and  $f :: 'c::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow 'b$ 
assumes cov: covering_space  $C p S$ 
and  $U: simply-connected U$  locally path_connected  $U$ 
and contf: continuous_on  $U f$  and fim:  $f` U \subseteq S$ 
obtains  $g$  where continuous_on  $U g$   $g` U \subseteq C \wedge y. y \in U \implies p(g y) = f y$ 

end

```

```

theory Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration
imports
  Lebesgue_Measure
  Henstock_Kurzweil_Integration
  Complete_Measure
  Set_Integral
  Homeomorphism
  Cartesian_Euclidean_Space
begin

```

### 6.19.6 Equivalence Lebesgue integral on lborel and HK-integral

### 6.19.7 Absolute integrability (this is the same as Lebesgue integrability)

### 6.19.8 Applications to Negligibility

**corollary** eventually\_ae\_filter\_negligible:  
 $\text{eventually } P (\text{ae\_filter lebesgue}) \longleftrightarrow (\exists N. \text{negligible } N \wedge \{x. \neg P x\} \subseteq N)$

**proposition** negligible\_convex\_frontier:  
fixes  $S :: 'N :: \text{euclidean\_space set}$   
**assumes** convex  $S$   
**shows** negligible(frontier  $S$ )

**corollary** negligible\_sphere: negligible (sphere a e)

**proposition** open\_not\_negligible:  
**assumes** open  $S$   $S \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{negligible } S$

### 6.19.9 Negligibility of image under non-injective linear map

### 6.19.10 Negligibility of a Lipschitz image of a negligible set

**proposition** *negligible\_locally\_Lipschitz\_image*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'N::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $MleN: \text{DIM}('M) \leq \text{DIM}('N)$  *negligible S*  
**and**  $\text{lips}: \bigwedge x. x \in S$   
 $\implies \exists T B. \text{open } T \wedge x \in T \wedge$   
 $(\forall y \in S \cap T. \text{norm}(f y - f x) \leq B * \text{norm}(y - x))$   
**shows** *negligible (f ` S)*

**corollary** *negligible\_differentiable\_image\_negligible*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'N::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $MleN: \text{DIM}('M) \leq \text{DIM}('N)$  *negligible S*  
**and**  $\text{diff\_f}: f \text{ differentiable\_on } S$   
**shows** *negligible (f ` S)*

**corollary** *negligible\_differentiable\_image\_lowdim*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'N::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $MlessN: \text{DIM}('M) < \text{DIM}('N)$  **and**  $\text{diff\_f}: f \text{ differentiable\_on } S$   
**shows** *negligible (f ` S)*

### 6.19.11 Measurability of countable unions and intersections of various kinds.

### 6.19.12 Negligibility is a local property

### 6.19.13 Integral bounds

**proposition** *bounded\_variation\_absolutely\_integrable\_interval*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'n::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'm::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b$   
**and**  $*: \bigwedge d. d \text{ division\_of } (\text{cbox } a b) \implies \text{sum } (\lambda K. \text{norm}(\text{integral } K f)) d \leq B$   
**shows** *f absolutely\_integrable\_on cbox a b*

### 6.19.14 Outer and inner approximation of measurable sets by well-behaved sets.

**proposition** *measurable\_outer\_intervals\_bound*:  
**assumes**  $S \in \text{lmeasurable}$   $S \subseteq \text{cbox } a b$   $e > 0$   
**obtains**  $\mathcal{D}$

**where** *countable D*

$$\begin{aligned} \bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{D} \implies K \subseteq cbox a b \wedge K \neq \{\} \wedge (\exists c d. K = cbox c d) \\ \text{pairwise } (\lambda A B. interior A \cap interior B = \{\}) \mathcal{D} \\ \bigwedge u v. cbox u v \in \mathcal{D} \implies \exists n. \forall i \in Basis. v \cdot i - u \cdot i = (b \cdot i - a \cdot i)/2^n \\ \bigwedge K. [K \in \mathcal{D}; box a b \neq \{\}] \implies interior K \neq \{} \\ S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{D} \text{ measurable measure lebesgue } (\bigcup \mathcal{D}) \leq measure lebesgue S \end{aligned}$$

+ e

### 6.19.15 Transformation of measure by linear maps

**proposition** *measure\_linear\_sufficient*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{fixes } f :: 'n::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'n \\ \text{assumes } linear f \text{ and } S: S \in lmeasurable \\ \text{and } im: \bigwedge a b. measure lebesgue (f ` (cbox a b)) = m * measure lebesgue (cbox a b) \\ \text{shows } f ` S \in lmeasurable \wedge m * measure lebesgue S = measure lebesgue (f ` S) \end{aligned}$$

### 6.19.16 Lemmas about absolute integrability

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_on\_const [simp]*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{fixes } c :: 'a::euclidean_space \\ \text{assumes } S \in lmeasurable \\ \text{shows } (\lambda x. c) \text{ absolutely_integrable_on } S \end{aligned}$$

### 6.19.17 Componentwise

**proposition** *absolutely\_integrable\_componentwise\_iff*:

$$\text{shows } f \text{ absolutely_integrable_on } A \longleftrightarrow (\forall b \in Basis. (\lambda x. fx \cdot b) \text{ absolutely_integrable_on } A)$$

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_max\_1*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{fixes } f :: 'n::euclidean_space \Rightarrow real \\ \text{assumes } f \text{ absolutely_integrable_on } S \text{ g absolutely_integrable_on } S \\ \text{shows } (\lambda x. max (f x) (g x)) \text{ absolutely_integrable_on } S \end{aligned}$$

**corollary** *absolutely\_integrable\_min\_1*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{fixes } f :: 'n::euclidean_space \Rightarrow real \\ \text{assumes } f \text{ absolutely_integrable_on } S \text{ g absolutely_integrable_on } S \\ \text{shows } (\lambda x. min (f x) (g x)) \text{ absolutely_integrable_on } S \end{aligned}$$

### 6.19.18 Dominated convergence

```

proposition integral_countable_UN:
  fixes f :: real ^'m ⇒ real ^'n
  assumes f: f absolutely_integrable_on (UNION(range s))
    and s: ⋀m. s m ∈ sets lebesgue
  shows ⋀n. f absolutely_integrable_on (UNION(m ≤ n. s m))
    and (λn. integral (UNION(m ≤ n. s m) f) —→ integral (UNION(s ` UNIV)) f (is ?F
  —→ ?I))

```

### 6.19.19 Fundamental Theorem of Calculus for the Lebesgue integral

#### 6.19.20 Integration by parts

#### 6.19.21 Various common equivalent forms of function measurability

### 6.19.22 Lebesgue sets and continuous images

```

proposition lebesgue_regular_inner:
  assumes S ∈ sets lebesgue
  obtains K C where negligible K ⋀n::nat. compact(C n) S = (UNION n. C n) ∪ K

```

### 6.19.23 Affine lemmas

```

lemma lebesgue_integral_real_affine:
  fixes f :: real ⇒ 'a :: euclidean_space and c :: real
  assumes c: c ≠ 0 shows (integral x. f x ∂ lebesgue) = |c| *R (integral x. f(t + c * x) ∂ lebesgue)

```

### 6.19.24 More results on integrability

```

proposition measurable_bounded_by_integrable_imp_integrable:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean_space
  assumes f: f ∈ borel_measurable (lebesgue_on S) and g: g integrable_on S
    and normf: ⋀x. x ∈ S ⇒ norm(f x) ≤ g x and S: S ∈ sets lebesgue
  shows f integrable_on S

```

### 6.19.25 Relation between Borel measurability and integrability.

```

proposition negligible_differentiable_vimage:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ 'a::euclidean_space
  assumes negligible T
    and f': ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ inj(f' x)
    and derf: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ (f has_derivative f' x) (at x within S)
  shows negligible {x ∈ S. f x ∈ T}

proposition has_derivative_inverse_within:
  fixes f :: 'a::real_normed_vector ⇒ 'b::euclidean_space
  assumes der_f: (f has_derivative f') (at a within S)
    and cont_g: continuous (at (f a) within f ` S) g
    and a ∈ S linear g' and id: g' ∘ f' = id
    and gf: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ g(f x) = x
  shows (g has_derivative g') (at (f a) within f ` S)

end

```

## 6.20 Complex Analysis Basics

```

theory Complex_Analysis_Basics
  imports Derivative HOL-Library.Nonpos_Ints
begin

```

### 6.20.1 Holomorphic functions

```

definition holomorphic_on :: [complex ⇒ complex, complex set] ⇒ bool
  (infixl (holomorphic'_on) 50)
  where f holomorphic_on s ≡ ∀x ∈ s. f field_differentiable (at x within s)

```

```

named_theorems holomorphic_intros structural introduction rules for holomorphic_on

```

### 6.20.2 Analyticity on a set

```

definition analytic_on (infixl (analytic'_on) 50)
  where f analytic_on S ≡ ∀x ∈ S. ∃e. 0 < e ∧ f holomorphic_on (ball x e)

```

```

named_theorems analytic_intros introduction rules for proving analyticity

```

```
end
```

## 6.21 Complex Transcendental Functions

```

theory Complex_Transcendental

```

```

imports
  Complex_Analysis_Basics Summation_Tests HOL-Library.Periodic_Fun
begin

```

### 6.21.1 Möbius transformations

```
definition moebius a b c d ≡ (λz. (a*z+b) / (c*z+d :: 'a :: field))
```

```
theorem moebius_inverse:
```

```
assumes a * d ≠ b * c c * z + d ≠ 0
```

```
shows moebius d (-b) (-c) a (moebius a b c d z) = z
```

### 6.21.2 Euler and de Moivre formulas

```
theorem exp_Euler: exp(i * z) = cos(z) + i * sin(z)
```

```
theorem Euler: exp(z) = of_real(exp(Re z)) *
  (of_real(cos(Im z)) + i * of_real(sin(Im z)))
```

### 6.21.3 The argument of a complex number (HOL Light version)

```
definition is_Arg :: [complex,real] ⇒ bool
```

```
where is_Arg z r ≡ z = of_real(norm z) * exp(i * of_real r)
```

```
definition Arg2pi :: complex ⇒ real
```

```
where Arg2pi z ≡ if z = 0 then 0 else THE t. 0 ≤ t ∧ t < 2*pi ∧ is_Arg z t
```

### 6.21.4 The principal branch of the Complex logarithm

```
instantiation complex :: ln
```

```
begin
```

```
definition ln_complex :: complex ⇒ complex
```

```
where ln_complex ≡ λz. THE w. exp w = z & -pi < Im(w) & Im(w) ≤ pi
```

```
theorem Ln_series:
```

```
fixes z :: complex
```

```
assumes norm z < 1
```

```
shows (λn. (-1) ^ Suc n / of_nat n * z ^ n) sums ln (1 + z) (is (λn. ?f n * z ^ n)
sums _)
```

### 6.21.5 The Argument of a Complex Number

**definition**  $\text{Arg} :: \text{complex} \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **where**  $\text{Arg } z \equiv (\text{if } z = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } \text{Im}(\text{Ln } z))$

### 6.21.6 The Unwinding Number and the Ln product Formula

**definition**  $\text{unwinding} :: \text{complex} \Rightarrow \text{int}$  **where**  
 $\text{unwinding } z \equiv \text{THE } k. \text{ of\_int } k = (z - \text{Ln}(\text{exp } z)) / (\text{of\_real}(2*\pi) * i)$

### 6.21.7 Complex arctangent

**definition**  $\text{Arctan} :: \text{complex} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$  **where**  
 $\text{Arctan} \equiv \lambda z. (i/2) * \text{Ln}((1 - i*z) / (1 + i*z))$

**theorem**  $\text{Arctan\_series}:$

**assumes**  $z: \text{norm } (z :: \text{complex}) < 1$   
**defines**  $g \equiv \lambda n. \text{if odd } n \text{ then } -i*i^n / n \text{ else } 0$   
**defines**  $h \equiv \lambda z n. (-1)^n / \text{of\_nat } (2*n+1) * (z :: \text{complex})^{(2*n+1)}$   
**shows**  $(\lambda n. g n * z^n) \text{ sums Arctan } z$   
**and**  $h z \text{ sums Arctan } z$

**theorem**  $\text{ln\_series\_quadratic}:$

**assumes**  $x: x > (0 :: \text{real})$   
**shows**  $(\lambda n. (2*((x - 1) / (x + 1)))^{(2*n+1)} / \text{of\_nat } (2*n+1)) \text{ sums ln } x$

### 6.21.8 Inverse Sine

**definition**  $\text{Arcsin} :: \text{complex} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$  **where**  
 $\text{Arcsin} \equiv \lambda z. -i * \text{Ln}(i * z + csqrt(1 - z^2))$

### 6.21.9 Inverse Cosine

**definition**  $\text{Arccos} :: \text{complex} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$  **where**  
 $\text{Arccos} \equiv \lambda z. -i * \text{Ln}(z + i * csqrt(1 - z^2))$

### 6.21.10 Roots of unity

**theorem**  $\text{complex\_root\_unity}:$   
**fixes**  $j :: \text{nat}$   
**assumes**  $n \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\exp(2 * \text{of\_real } pi * i * \text{of\_nat } j / \text{of\_nat } n)^n = 1$

**corollary**  $\text{bij\_betw\_roots\_unity}:$

$\text{bij\_betw } (\lambda j. \exp(2 * \text{of\_real } pi * i * \text{of\_nat } j / \text{of\_nat } n))$   
 $\quad \{.. < n\} \quad \{\exp(2 * \text{of\_real } pi * i * \text{of\_nat } j / \text{of\_nat } n) \mid j. j < n\}$

```
end
```

## 6.22 Harmonic Numbers

```
theory Harmonic_Numbers
imports
  Complex_Transcendental
  Summation_Tests
begin
```

### 6.22.1 The Harmonic numbers

```
definition harm :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: real_normed_field where
  harm n = ( $\sum_{k=1..n}$  inverse (of_nat k))
```

```
theorem not_convergent_harm:  $\neg$ convergent (harm :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: real_normed_field)
```

### 6.22.2 The Euler-Mascheroni constant

```
lemma euler_mascheroni_LIMSEQ:
   $(\lambda n. \text{harm } n - \ln(\text{of\_nat } n) :: \text{real}) \xrightarrow{} \text{euler\_mascheroni}$ 

theorem alternating_harmonic_series_sums:  $(\lambda k. (-1)^k / \text{real\_of\_nat} (\text{Suc } k))$ 
  sums  $\ln 2$ 

end
```

## 6.23 The Gamma Function

```
theory Gamma_Function
imports
  Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration
  Summation_Tests
  Harmonic_Numbers
  HOL-Library.Nonpos_Ints
  HOL-Library.Periodic_Fun
begin
```

### 6.23.1 The Euler form and the logarithmic Gamma function

```
definition Gamma_series :: ('a :: {banach,real_normed_field})  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a where
  Gamma_series z n = fact n * exp (z * of_real (ln (of_nat n))) / pochhammer z (n+1)
definition ln_Gamma_series :: ('a :: {banach,real_normed_field,ln})  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a
where
```

$$\ln\text{-}\Gamma\text{-series } z \ n = z * \ln(\text{of\_nat } n) - \ln z - (\sum_{k=1..n} \ln(z / \text{of\_nat } k + 1))$$

**theorem** *ln\_Gamma\_complex\_LIMSEQ*:  $(z :: \text{complex}) \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies \ln\text{-}\Gamma\text{-series } z \longrightarrow \ln\text{-}\Gamma z$

### 6.23.2 The Polygamma functions

**definition** *Polygamma* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$   $('a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_field}, \text{banach}\}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ where}$   
*Polygamma*  $n z = (\text{if } n = 0 \text{ then}$   
 $\quad (\sum k. \text{inverse}(\text{of\_nat } (\text{Suc } k)) - \text{inverse}(z + \text{of\_nat } k)) - \text{euler\_mascheroni}$   
*else*  
 $\quad (-1)^{\text{Suc } n} * \text{fact } n * (\sum k. \text{inverse}((z + \text{of\_nat } k)^{\text{Suc } n}))$

**abbreviation** *Digamma* ::  $('a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_field}, \text{banach}\}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ where}$   
 $\text{Digamma} \equiv \text{Polygamma } 0$

**theorem** *Digamma\_LIMSEQ*:  
**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_field}\}$   
**assumes**  $z \neq 0$   
**shows**  $(\lambda m. \text{of\_real } (\ln(\text{real } m)) - (\sum n < m. \text{inverse}(z + \text{of\_nat } n))) \longrightarrow \text{Digamma } z$

**theorem** *Polygamma\_LIMSEQ*:  
**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real\_normed\_field}\}$   
**assumes**  $z \neq 0 \text{ and } n > 0$   
**shows**  $(\lambda k. \text{inverse}((z + \text{of\_nat } k)^{\text{Suc } n})) \text{ sums } ((-1)^{\text{Suc } n} * \text{Polygamma } n z / \text{fact } n)$

**theorem** *has\_field\_derivative\_ln\_Gamma\_complex* [*derivative\_intros*]:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $z \notin \mathbb{R}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $(\ln\text{-}\Gamma \text{ has\_field\_derivative } \text{Digamma } z) \text{ (at } z\text{)}$

**theorem** *Polygamma\_plus1*:  
**assumes**  $z \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\text{Polygamma } n (z + 1) = \text{Polygamma } n z + (-1)^n * \text{fact } n / (z^{\text{Suc } n})$

**theorem** *Digamma\_of\_nat*:  
 $\text{Digamma } (\text{of\_nat } (\text{Suc } n) :: 'a :: \{\text{real\_normed\_field}, \text{banach}\}) = \text{harm } n - \text{euler\_mascheroni}$

**theorem** *has\_field\_derivative\_Polygamma* [*derivative\_intros*]:  
**fixes**  $z :: 'a :: \{real\_normed\_field, euclidean\_space\}$   
**assumes**  $z: z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows** (*Polygamma n has\_field\_derivative Polygamma (Suc n) z*) (at  $z$  within  $A$ )

### 6.23.3 Basic properties

**theorem** *Gamma\_series\_LIMSEQ* [*tendsto\_intros*]:  
 $\Gamma\text{-series } z \xrightarrow{} \Gamma\text{-}z$

**theorem** *Gamma\_plus1*:  $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies \Gamma(z + 1) = z * \Gamma z$

**theorem** *pochhammer\_Gamma*:  $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies \text{pochhammer } z n = \Gamma(z + \text{of\_nat } n) / \Gamma z$

**theorem** *Gamma\_fact*:  $\Gamma(1 + \text{of\_nat } n) = \text{fact } n$

### 6.23.4 Differentiability

**theorem** *has\_field\_derivative\_Gamma* [*derivative\_intros*]:  
 $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \implies (\Gamma \text{ has_field_derivative } \Gamma z * \text{Digamma } z) \text{ (at } z \text{ within } A)$

**theorem** *log\_convex\_Gamma\_real*: *convex\_on*  $\{\theta <..\}$  ( $\ln \circ \Gamma :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ )

### 6.23.5 The uniqueness of the real Gamma function

**theorem** *Gamma\_pos\_real\_unique*:  
**assumes**  $x: x > 0$   
**shows**  $G x = \Gamma x$

### 6.23.6 The Beta function

**theorem** *Beta\_plus1\_plus1*:  
**assumes**  $x \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} y \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$   
**shows**  $\Beta(x + 1) y + \Beta x (y + 1) = \Beta x y$

```

theorem Beta_plus1_left:
  assumes  $x \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$ 
  shows  $(x + y) * \text{Beta}(x + 1) y = x * \text{Beta}(x) y$ 

theorem Beta_plus1_right:
  assumes  $y \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$ 
  shows  $(x + y) * \text{Beta}(x) (y + 1) = y * \text{Beta}(x) y$ 

```

### 6.23.7 Legendre duplication theorem

```

theorem Gamma_legendre_duplication:
  fixes  $z :: \text{complex}$ 
  assumes  $z \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0} \wedge z + 1/2 \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$ 
  shows  $\text{Gamma}(z) * \text{Gamma}(z + 1/2) =$ 
     $\exp((1 - 2*z) * \text{of_real}(\ln 2)) * \text{of_real}(\sqrt{\pi}) * \text{Gamma}(2*z)$ 

```

### 6.23.8 Alternative definitions

```

theorem Gamma_series_euler':
  assumes  $z: (z :: 'a :: \text{Gamma}) \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$ 
  shows  $(\lambda n. \text{Gamma\_series\_euler}' z n) \longrightarrow \text{Gamma}(z)$ 

theorem Gamma_Weierstrass_complex:  $\text{Gamma\_series\_Weierstrass}(z) \longrightarrow \text{Gamma}(z :: \text{complex})$ 

```

```

theorem gbinomial_Gamma:
  assumes  $z + 1 \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\leq 0}$ 
  shows  $(z \text{choose } n) = \text{Gamma}(z + 1) / (\text{fact } n * \text{Gamma}(z - \text{of_nat } n + 1))$ 

```

```

theorem Gamma_integral_complex:
  assumes  $z: \text{Re } z > 0$ 
  shows  $((\lambda t. \text{of_real } t \text{ powr } (z - 1) / \text{of_real } (\exp t)) \text{ has\_integral } \text{Gamma}(z)) \{0..\}$ 

```

```

theorem has_integral_Beta_real:
  assumes  $a: a > 0 \wedge b: b > (0 :: \text{real})$ 
  shows  $((\lambda t. t \text{ powr } (a - 1) * (1 - t) \text{ powr } (b - 1)) \text{ has\_integral } \text{Beta}(a, b)) \{0..1\}$ 

```

### 6.23.9 The Weierstraß product formula for the sine

```

theorem sin_product_formula_complex:

```

```

fixes z :: complex
shows ( $\lambda n. \text{of\_real } pi * z * (\prod k=1..n. 1 - z^2 / \text{of\_nat } k^2)) \longrightarrow \sin(\text{of\_real } pi * z)$ 

theorem wallis: ( $\lambda n. \prod k=1..n. (4 * \text{real } k^2) / (4 * \text{real } k^2 - 1)) \longrightarrow pi / 2$ 

```

### 6.23.10 The Solution to the Basel problem

```

theorem inverse_squares_sums: ( $\lambda n. 1 / (n + 1)^2$ ) sums ( $pi^2 / 6$ )
end

```

```

theory Interval_Integral
imports Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration
begin

```

### 6.23.11 Approximating a (possibly infinite) interval

```

proposition einterval_Icc_approximation:
fixes a b :: ereal
assumes a < b
obtains u l :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  real where
  einterval a b = ( $\bigcup i. \{l \leq i \leq u\}$ )
  incseq u decseq l  $\wedge \forall i. l \leq i \leq u \wedge a < l \wedge u < b$ 
  l  $\longrightarrow a$  u  $\longrightarrow b$ 

```

```

definition interval_lebesgue_integral :: real measure  $\Rightarrow$  ereal  $\Rightarrow$  ereal  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach, second_countable_topology} where
  interval_lebesgue_integral M a b f =
    (if a  $\leq$  b then (LINT x:einterval a b|M. f x) else - (LINT x:einterval b a|M. f x))

```

```

definition interval_lebesgue_integrable :: real measure  $\Rightarrow$  ereal  $\Rightarrow$  ereal  $\Rightarrow$  (real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach, second_countable_topology})  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  interval_lebesgue_integrable M a b f =
    (if a  $\leq$  b then set_integrable M (einterval a b) f else set_integrable M (einterval b a) f)

```

### 6.23.12 Basic properties of integration over an interval

```

proposition interval_integrable_to_infinity_eq: (interval_lebesgue_integrable M a  $\infty$  f) =
  (set_integrable M {a < ..} f)

```

### 6.23.13 Basic properties of integration over an interval wrt lebesgue measure

#### 6.23.14 General limit approximation arguments

**proposition** *interval\_integral\_Icc\_approx\_nonneg*:

```

fixes a b :: ereal
assumes a < b
fixes u l :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  real
assumes approx: einterval a b = ( $\bigcup i. \{l_i .. u_i\}$ )
  incseq u decseq l  $\wedge \forall i. l_i < u_i \wedge \forall i. a < l_i \wedge \forall i. u_i < b$ 
  l  $\longrightarrow a$  u  $\longrightarrow b$ 
fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real
assumes f_integrable:  $\forall i. \text{set\_integrable lborel } \{l_i .. u_i\} f$ 
assumes f_nonneg: AE x in lborel. a < ereal x  $\longrightarrow$  ereal x < b  $\longrightarrow 0 \leq f x$ 
assumes f_measurable: set_borel_measurable lborel (einterval a b) f
assumes lbint_lim:  $(\lambda i. LBINT x=l_i..u_i. f x) \longrightarrow C$ 
shows
  set_integrable lborel (einterval a b) f
   $(LBINT x=a..b. f x) = C$ 

```

**proposition** *interval\_integral\_Icc\_approx\_integrable*:

```

fixes u l :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  real and a b :: ereal
fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::banach, second_countable_topology
assumes a < b
assumes approx: einterval a b = ( $\bigcup i. \{l_i .. u_i\}$ )
  incseq u decseq l  $\wedge \forall i. l_i < u_i \wedge \forall i. a < l_i \wedge \forall i. u_i < b$ 
  l  $\longrightarrow a$  u  $\longrightarrow b$ 
assumes f_integrable: set_integrable lborel (einterval a b) f
shows  $(\lambda i. LBINT x=l_i..u_i. f x) \longrightarrow (LBINT x=a..b. f x)$ 

```

### 6.23.15 A slightly stronger Fundamental Theorem of Calculus

**theorem** *interval\_integral\_FTC\_integrable*:

```

fixes f F :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::euclidean_space and a b :: ereal
assumes a < b
assumes F:  $\forall x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies (\text{F has\_vector\_derivative } f x)$ 
(at x)
assumes f:  $\forall x. a < \text{ereal } x \implies \text{ereal } x < b \implies \text{isCont } f x$ 

```

```

assumes f_integrable: set_integrable lborel (einterval a b) f
assumes A: ((F ∘ real_of_ereal) —→ A) (at_right a)
assumes B: ((F ∘ real_of_ereal) —→ B) (at_left b)
shows (LBINT x=a..b. f x) = B - A

```

**theorem** interval\_integral\_FTC2:

```

fixes a b c :: real and f :: real ⇒ 'a::euclidean_space
assumes a ≤ c c ≤ b
and contf: continuous_on {a..b} f
fixes x :: real
assumes a ≤ x and x ≤ b
shows ((λu. LBINT y=c..u. f y) has_vector_derivative (f x)) (at x within {a..b})

```

**proposition** einterval\_antiderivative:

```

fixes a b :: ereal and f :: real ⇒ 'a::euclidean_space
assumes a < b and contf: ∀x :: real. a < x → x < b → isCont f x
shows ∃F. ∀x :: real. a < x → x < b → (F has_vector_derivative f x) (at x)

```

### 6.23.16 The substitution theorem

**theorem** interval\_integral\_substitution\_finite:

```

fixes a b :: real and f :: real ⇒ 'a::euclidean_space
assumes a ≤ b
and derivg: ∀x. a ≤ x → x ≤ b → (g has_real_derivative (g' x)) (at x within {a..b})
and contf : continuous_on (g ` {a..b}) f
and contg': continuous_on {a..b} g'
shows LBINT x=a..b. g' x *R f (g x) = LBINT y=g a..g b. f y

```

**theorem** interval\_integral\_substitution\_integrable:

```

fixes f :: real ⇒ 'a::euclidean_space and a b u v :: ereal
assumes a < b
and deriv_g: ∀x. a < ereal x → ereal x < b → DERIV g x :> g' x
and contf: ∀x. a < ereal x → ereal x < b → isCont f (g x)
and contg': ∀x. a < ereal x → ereal x < b → isCont g' x
and g'_nonneg: ∀x. a ≤ ereal x → ereal x ≤ b ⇒ 0 ≤ g' x
and A: ((ereal ∘ g ∘ real_of_ereal) —→ A) (at_right a)
and B: ((ereal ∘ g ∘ real_of_ereal) —→ B) (at_left b)
and integrable: set_integrable lborel (einterval a b) (λx. g' x *R f (g x))
and integrable2: set_integrable lborel (einterval A B) (λx. f x)
shows (LBINT x=A..B. f x) = (LBINT x=a..b. g' x *R f (g x))

```

```

theorem interval_integral_substitution_nonneg:
  fixes f g g' :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real and a b u v :: ereal
  assumes a < b
  and deriv_g:  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \Rightarrow \text{ereal } x < b \Rightarrow \text{DERIV } g x :> g' x$ 
  and contf:  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \Rightarrow \text{ereal } x < b \Rightarrow \text{isCont } f (g x)$ 
  and contg':  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \Rightarrow \text{ereal } x < b \Rightarrow \text{isCont } g' x$ 
  and f_nonneg:  $\bigwedge x. a < \text{ereal } x \Rightarrow \text{ereal } x < b \Rightarrow 0 \leq f (g x)$ 
  and g'_nonneg:  $\bigwedge x. a \leq \text{ereal } x \Rightarrow \text{ereal } x \leq b \Rightarrow 0 \leq g' x$ 
  and A: ((ereal o g o real_of_ereal)  $\longrightarrow$  A) (at_right a)
  and B: ((ereal o g o real_of_ereal)  $\longrightarrow$  B) (at_left b)
  and integrable_fg: set_integrable lborel (einterval a b) ( $\lambda x. f (g x) * g' x$ )
  shows
    set_integrable lborel (einterval A B) f
    (LBINT x=A..B. f x) = (LBINT x=a..b. (f (g x) * g' x))

```

```

proposition interval_integral_norm:
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a :: {banach, second_countable_topology}
  shows interval_lebesgue_integrable lborel a b f  $\Rightarrow$  a  $\leq$  b  $\Rightarrow$ 
    norm (LBINT t=a..b. f t)  $\leq$  LBINT t=a..b. norm (f t)

```

```

proposition interval_integral_norm2:
  interval_lebesgue_integrable lborel a b f  $\Rightarrow$ 
  norm (LBINT t=a..b. f t)  $\leq$  |LBINT t=a..b. norm (f t)|

```

end

## 6.24 Integration by Substitution for the Lebesgue Integral

```

theory Lebesgue_Integral_Substitution
imports Interval_Integral
begin

```

```

theorem nn_integral_substitution:
  fixes f :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes Mf[measurable]: set_borel_measurable borel {g a..g b} f
  assumes derivg:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \Rightarrow (g \text{ has_real_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x)$ 
  assumes contg': continuous_on {a..b} g'
  assumes derivg_nonneg:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \Rightarrow g' x \geq 0$ 
  assumes a  $\leq$  b
  shows ( $\int^+ x. f x * \text{indicator } \{g a..g b\} x \partial \text{lborel}$ ) =
    ( $\int^+ x. f (g x) * g' x * \text{indicator } \{a..b\} x \partial \text{lborel}$ )

```

```

theorem integral_substitution:
  assumes integrable: set_integrable lborel {g a..g b} f

```

```

assumes derivg:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies (g \text{ has\_real\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x)$ 
assumes contg': continuous_on {a..b} g'
assumes derivg_nonneg:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies g' x \geq 0$ 
assumes a ≤ b
shows set_integrable lborel {a..b} ( $\lambda x. f(g x) * g' x$ )
    and (LBINT x. f x * indicator {g a..g b} x) = (LBINT x. f (g x) * g' x * indicator {a..b} x)

theorem interval_integral_substitution:
assumes integrable: set_integrable lborel {g a..g b} f
assumes derivg:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies (g \text{ has\_real\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x)$ 
assumes contg': continuous_on {a..b} g'
assumes derivg_nonneg:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \{a..b\} \implies g' x \geq 0$ 
assumes a ≤ b
shows set_integrable lborel {a..b} ( $\lambda x. f(g x) * g' x$ )
    and (LBINT x=g a..g b. f x) = (LBINT x=a..b. f (g x) * g' x)

end

```

## 6.25 The Volume of an $n$ -Dimensional Ball

```

theory Ball_Volume
imports Gamma_Function Lebesgue_Integral_Substitution
begindefinition unit_ball_vol :: real ⇒ real where
  unit_ball_vol n = pi powr (n / 2) / Gamma (n / 2 + 1)

corollary content_ball:
  content (ball c r) = unit_ball_vol (DIM('a)) * r ^ DIM('a)

end

```

## 6.26 Integral Test for Summability

```

theory Integral_Test
imports Henstock_Kurzweil_Integration
beginlocale antimonofun_sum_integral_diff =
  fixes f :: real ⇒ real
  assumes dec:  $\bigwedge x y. x \geq 0 \implies x \leq y \implies f x \geq f y$ 
  assumes nonneg:  $\bigwedge x. x \geq 0 \implies f x \geq 0$ 
  assumes cont: continuous_on {0..} f
begin

theorem integral_test:
  summable (λn. f (of_nat n)) ←→ convergent (λn. integral {0..of_nat n} f)

end

```

## 6.27 Continuity of the indefinite integral; improper integral theorem

```

theory Improper_Integral
  imports Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration
begin

  6.27.1 Equiintegrability

  definition equiintegrable_on (infixr equiintegrable'_on 46)
    where "F equiintegrable_on I ≡
      ( ∀ f ∈ F. f integrable_on I) ∧
      ( ∀ e > 0. ∃ γ. gauge γ ∧
        ( ∀ f D. f ∈ F ∧ D tagged_division_of I ∧ γ fine D
          → norm (( ∑ (x,K) ∈ D. content K *R f x) - integral I f)
          < e))

```

```

corollary equiintegrable_sum_real:
  fixes F :: (real ⇒ 'b::euclidean_space) set
  assumes F equiintegrable_on {a..b}
  shows ( ∪ I ∈ Collect finite. ∪ c ∈ {c. ( ∀ i ∈ I. c i ≥ 0) ∧ sum c I = 1}.
    ∪ f ∈ I → F. { ( λx. sum ( λi. c i *R f i x) I) })
    equiintegrable_on {a..b}
theorem equiintegrable_limit:
  fixes g :: 'a :: euclidean_space ⇒ 'b :: banach
  assumes fseq: range f equiintegrable_on cbox a b
  and to_g: ∀ x. x ∈ cbox a b ⇒ ( λn. f n x) —→ g x
  shows g integrable_on cbox a b ∧ ( λn. integral (cbox a b) (f n)) —→ integral
    (cbox a b) g

```

## 6.27.2 Subinterval restrictions for equiintegrable families

```

proposition sum_content_area_over_thin_division:
  assumes div: D division_of S and S: S ⊆ cbox a b and i: i ∈ Basis
  and a · i ≤ c c ≤ b · i
  and nonmt: ∀ K. K ∈ D ⇒ K ∩ {x. x · i = c} ≠ {}
  shows (b · i - a · i) * ( ∑ K ∈ D. content K / (interval_upperbound K · i -
    interval_lowerbound K · i))
    ≤ 2 * content(cbox a b)

```

**proposition** *bounded\_equiintegral\_over\_thin\_tagged\_partial\_division*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$

assumes  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b \text{ and } f: f \in F \text{ and } 0 < \varepsilon$

and  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h x. [\![h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a b]\!] \Rightarrow \text{norm}(h x) \leq \text{norm}(f x)$

obtains  $\gamma$  where *gauge*  $\gamma$

$$\begin{aligned} & \bigwedge c i S h. [\![c \in \text{cbox } a b; i \in \text{Basis}; S \text{ tagged\_partial\_division\_of } \text{cbox } a b;\] \\ & \quad \gamma \text{ fine } S; h \in F; \bigwedge x K. (x, K) \in S \Rightarrow (K \cap \{x. x \cdot i = c\}) \\ & \quad i\} \neq \{\})] \\ & \Rightarrow (\sum (x, K) \in S. \text{norm } (\text{integral } K h)) < \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_le*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$

assumes  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b \text{ and } f: f \in F$

and  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h x. [\![h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a b]\!] \Rightarrow \text{norm}(h x) \leq \text{norm}(f x)$

shows  $(\bigcup_{i \in \text{Basis}}. \bigcup_{h \in F}. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i \leq c \text{ then } h x \text{ else } 0)\})$

*equiintegrable\_on*  $\text{cbox } a b$

**corollary** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_ge*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$

assumes  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b \text{ and } f: f \in F$

and  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h x. [\![h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a b]\!] \Rightarrow \text{norm}(h x) \leq \text{norm}(f x)$

shows  $(\bigcup_{i \in \text{Basis}}. \bigcup_{h \in F}. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i \geq c \text{ then } h x \text{ else } 0)\})$

*equiintegrable\_on*  $\text{cbox } a b$

**corollary** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_lt*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$

assumes  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b \text{ and } f: f \in F$

and  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h x. [\![h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a b]\!] \Rightarrow \text{norm}(h x) \leq \text{norm}(f x)$

shows  $(\bigcup_{i \in \text{Basis}}. \bigcup_{h \in F}. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i < c \text{ then } h x \text{ else } 0)\})$  *equiintegrable\_on*  $\text{cbox } a b$

(is  $?G$  *equiintegrable\_on*  $\text{cbox } a b$ )

**corollary** *equiintegrable\_halfspace\_restrictions\_gt*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$

assumes  $F: F \text{ equiintegrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b \text{ and } f: f \in F$

and  $\text{norm\_f}: \bigwedge h x. [\![h \in F; x \in \text{cbox } a b]\!] \Rightarrow \text{norm}(h x) \leq \text{norm}(f x)$

shows  $(\bigcup_{i \in \text{Basis}}. \bigcup_{h \in F}. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \cdot i > c \text{ then } h x \text{ else } 0)\})$  *equiintegrable\_on*  $\text{cbox } a b$

(is  $?G$  *equiintegrable\_on*  $\text{cbox } a b$ )

**proposition** *equiintegrable\_closed\_interval\_restrictions*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$

assumes  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b$

shows  $(\bigcup c d. \{(\lambda x. \text{if } x \in \text{cbox } c d \text{ then } f x \text{ else } 0)\})$  *equiintegrable\_on*  $\text{cbox } a b$

### 6.27.3 Continuity of the indefinite integral

**proposition** *indefinite\_integral\_continuous*:

fixes  $f :: 'a :: euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b :: euclidean\_space$

assumes  $\text{int\_f}: f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b$

and  $c: c \in \text{cbox } a b$  and  $d: d \in \text{cbox } a b$   $0 < \varepsilon$

obtains  $\delta$  where  $0 < \delta$

$\wedge c' d'. [\![c' \in \text{cbox } a b; d' \in \text{cbox } a b; \text{norm}(c' - c) \leq \delta; \text{norm}(d' - d) \leq \delta]\!] \Rightarrow \text{norm}(\text{integral}(\text{cbox } c' d') f - \text{integral}(\text{cbox } c d) f) < \varepsilon$

**corollary** *indefinite\_integral\_uniformly\_continuous*:

fixes  $f :: 'a :: euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b :: euclidean\_space$

assumes  $f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b$

shows *uniformly\_continuous\_on* ( $\text{cbox} (\text{Pair } a a) (\text{Pair } b b)$ )  $(\lambda y. \text{integral} (\text{cbox} (\text{fst } y) (\text{snd } y)) f)$

**corollary** *bounded\_integrals\_over\_subintervals*:

fixes  $f :: 'a :: euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b :: euclidean\_space$

assumes  $f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b$

shows *bounded* { $\text{integral} (\text{cbox } c d) f | c d. \text{cbox } c d \subseteq \text{cbox } a b$ }

**theorem** *absolutely\_integrable\_improper*:

fixes  $f :: 'M :: euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'N :: euclidean\_space$

assumes  $\text{int\_f}: \bigwedge c d. \text{cbox } c d \subseteq \text{box } a b \Rightarrow f \text{ integrable\_on } \text{cbox } c d$

and  $\text{bo}: \text{bounded } \{\text{integral} (\text{cbox } c d) f | c d. \text{cbox } c d \subseteq \text{box } a b\}$

and  $\text{absi}: \bigwedge i. i \in \text{Basis}$

$\Rightarrow \exists g. g \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b \wedge$

$((\forall x \in \text{cbox } a b. f x \cdot i \leq g x) \vee (\forall x \in \text{cbox } a b. f x \cdot i \geq g x))$

shows  $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } \text{cbox } a b$

### 6.27.4 Second mean value theorem and corollaries

**theorem** *second\_mean\_value\_theorem\_full*:

fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

assumes  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on } \{a..b\}$  and  $a \leq b$

and  $g: \bigwedge x y. [\![a \leq x; x \leq y; y \leq b]\!] \Rightarrow g x \leq g y$

obtains  $c$  where  $c \in \{a..b\}$

and  $((\lambda x. g x * f x) \text{ has\_integral } (g a * \text{integral } \{a..c\} f + g b * \text{integral } \{c..b\} f)) \{a..b\}$

**corollary** *second\_mean\_value\_theorem*:

fixes  $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

assumes  $f: f \text{ integrable\_on } \{a..b\}$  and  $a \leq b$

```

and  $g: \bigwedge x y. [[a \leq x; x \leq y; y \leq b]] \implies g x \leq g y$ 
obtains  $c$  where  $c \in \{a..b\}$ 
       $\text{integral } \{a..b\} (\lambda x. g x * f x) = g a * \text{integral } \{a..c\} f + g b * \text{integral } \{c..b\} f$ 
end

```

## 6.28 Continuous Extensions of Functions

```

theory Continuous_Extension
imports Starlike
begin

```

### 6.28.1 Partitions of unity subordinate to locally finite open coverings

```

proposition subordinate_partition_of_unity:
fixes  $S :: 'a::metric_space set$ 
assumes  $S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{C}$  and  $\text{op}C: \bigwedge T. T \in \mathcal{C} \implies \text{open } T$ 
      and  $\text{fin}: \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \exists V. \text{open } V \wedge x \in V \wedge \text{finite } \{U \in \mathcal{C}. U \cap V \neq \{\}\}$ 
obtains  $F :: ['a set, 'a] \Rightarrow \text{real}$ 
      where  $\bigwedge U. U \in \mathcal{C} \implies \text{continuous\_on } S (F U) \wedge (\forall x \in S. 0 \leq F U x)$ 
            and  $\bigwedge x U. [[U \in \mathcal{C}; x \in S; x \notin U]] \implies F U x = 0$ 
            and  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \text{supp\_sum } (\lambda W. F W x) \mathcal{C} = 1$ 
            and  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies \exists V. \text{open } V \wedge x \in V \wedge \text{finite } \{U \in \mathcal{C}. \exists x \in V. F U x \neq 0\}$ 

```

### 6.28.2 Urysohn's Lemma for Euclidean Spaces

```

proposition Urysohn_local_strong:
assumes  $US: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S$ 
      and  $UT: \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) T$ 
      and  $S \cap T = \{a \neq b\}$ 
obtains  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$ 
      where  $\text{continuous\_on } U f$ 
             $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies f x \in \text{closed\_segment } a b$ 
             $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies (f x = a \longleftrightarrow x \in S)$ 
             $\bigwedge x. x \in U \implies (f x = b \longleftrightarrow x \in T)$ 

```

```

proposition Urysohn:
assumes  $US: \text{closed } S$ 
      and  $UT: \text{closed } T$ 
      and  $S \cap T = \{\}$ 
obtains  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$ 
      where  $\text{continuous\_on } \text{UNIV } f$ 
             $\bigwedge x. f x \in \text{closed\_segment } a b$ 

```

$$\begin{aligned} \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f x = a \\ \bigwedge x. x \in T \implies f x = b \end{aligned}$$

### 6.28.3 Dugundji's Extension Theorem and Tietze Variants

**theorem** *Dugundji*:

```
fixes f :: 'a::{metric_space,second_countable_topology} ⇒ 'b::real_inner
assumes convex C C ≠ {}
  and cloin: closedin (top_of_set U) S
  and contf: continuous_on S f and f ` S ⊆ C
obtains g where continuous_on U g g ` U ⊆ C
  ∧ x. x ∈ S ⇒ g x = f x
```

**corollary** *Tietze*:

```
fixes f :: 'a::{metric_space,second_countable_topology} ⇒ 'b::real_inner
assumes continuous_on S f
  and closedin (top_of_set U) S
  and 0 ≤ B
  and ∫ x. x ∈ S ⇒ norm(f x) ≤ B
obtains g where continuous_on U g ∫ x. x ∈ S ⇒ g x = f x
  ∧ x. x ∈ U ⇒ norm(g x) ≤ B
```

end

## 6.29 Equivalence Between Classical Borel Measurability and HOL Light's

**theory** *Equivalence\_Measurable\_On\_Borel*

```
imports Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration Improper_Integral Continuous_Extension
begin
```

### 6.29.1 Austin's Lemma

### 6.29.2 A differentiability-like property of the indefinite integral.

**proposition** *integrable\_ccontinuous\_explicit*:

```
fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean_space
assumes ∫ a b::'a. f integrable_on cbox a b
obtains N where
  negligible N
  ∫ x e. [x ∉ N; 0 < e] ⇒
    ∃ d>0. ∀ h. 0 < h ∧ h < d →
```

$$\text{norm}(\text{integral}(\text{cbox } x (x + h *_R \text{One})) f /_R h ^ \wedge \text{DIM}('a) - f x) < e$$

### 6.29.3 HOL Light measurability

```
proposition integrable_subintervals_imp_measurable:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean_space
  assumes  $\bigwedge a b. f$  integrable_on cbox a b
  shows f measurable_on UNIV
```

### 6.29.4 Composing continuous and measurable functions; a few variants

```
proposition indicator_measurable_on:
  assumes S  $\in$  sets lebesgue
  shows indicat_real S measurable_on UNIV
```

```
lemma simple_function_induct_real
  [consumes 1, case_names cong set mult add, induct set: simple_function]:
  fixes u :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes u: simple_function M u
  assumes cong:  $\bigwedge f g. \text{simple\_function } M f \Rightarrow \text{simple\_function } M g \Rightarrow (\text{AE } x \text{ in } M. f x = g x) \Rightarrow P f \Rightarrow P g$ 
  assumes set:  $\bigwedge A. A \in \text{sets } M \Rightarrow P (\text{indicator } A)$ 
  assumes mult:  $\bigwedge u c. P u \Rightarrow P (\lambda x. c * u x)$ 
  assumes add:  $\bigwedge u v. P u \Rightarrow P v \Rightarrow P (\lambda x. u x + v x)$ 
  and nn:  $\bigwedge x. u x \geq 0$ 
  shows P u
```

```
proposition simple_function_measurable_on_UNIV:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes f: simple_function lebesgue f and nn:  $\bigwedge x. f x \geq 0$ 
  shows f measurable_on UNIV
```

```
corollary simple_function_measurable_on:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  real
  assumes f: simple_function lebesgue f and nn:  $\bigwedge x. f x \geq 0$  and S: S  $\in$  sets lebesgue
  shows f measurable_on S
```

```
proposition measurable_on_componentwise_UNIV:
```

*f measurable\_on UNIV  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in Basis. (\lambda x. (f x \cdot i) *_R i) \text{ measurable_on } UNIV)$*   
**(is ?lhs = ?rhs)**

**corollary** *measurable\_on\_componentwise:*

*f measurable\_on S  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall i \in Basis. (\lambda x. (f x \cdot i) *_R i) \text{ measurable_on } S)$*

**lemma** *borel\_measurable\_implies\_simple\_function\_sequence\_real:*  
**fixes**  $u :: 'a \Rightarrow real$   
**assumes**  $u[\text{measurable}]: u \in borel\_measurable M \text{ and } nn: \bigwedge x. u x \geq 0$   
**shows**  $\exists f. incseq f \wedge (\forall i. simple\_function M (f i)) \wedge (\forall x. bdd\_above (range (\lambda i. f i x))) \wedge (\forall i x. 0 \leq f i x) \wedge u = (\text{SUP } i. f i)$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_box\_UNIV:*

**fixes**  $a b :: 'a::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $box a b \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $box a b \text{ homeomorphic } (UNIV :: 'a \text{ set})$

**proposition** *measurable\_on\_imp\_borel\_measurable\_lebesgue\_UNIV:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ measurable_on } UNIV$   
**shows**  $f \in borel\_measurable lebesgue$

**corollary** *measurable\_on\_imp\_borel\_measurable\_lebesgue:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $f \text{ measurable_on } S \text{ and } S: S \in sets lebesgue$   
**shows**  $f \in borel\_measurable (lebesgue\_on S)$

**proposition** *measurable\_on\_limit:*

**fixes**  $f :: nat \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $f: \bigwedge n. f n \text{ measurable_on } S \text{ and } N: negligible N$   
**and**  $lim: \bigwedge x. x \in S - N \implies (\lambda n. f n x) \longrightarrow g x$   
**shows**  $g \text{ measurable_on } S$

**proposition** *lebesgue\_measurable\_imp\_measurable\_on:*

**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $f: f \in borel\_measurable lebesgue \text{ and } S: S \in sets lebesgue$   
**shows**  $f \text{ measurable_on } S$

```

proposition measurable_on_iff_borel_measurable:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean_space
  assumes S ∈ sets lebesgue
  shows f measurable_on S ⇔ f ∈ borel_measurable (lebesgue_on S) (is ?lhs =
?rhs)

```

### 6.29.5 Measurability on generalisations of the binary product

end

## 6.30 Embedding Measure Spaces with a Function

```

theory Embed_Measure
imports Binary_Product_Measure
begindefinition embed_measure :: 'a measure ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'b measure where
  embed_measure M f = measure_of (f ` space M) {f ` A | A. A ∈ sets M}
    (λA. emeasure M (f -` A ∩ space M))

```

end

## 6.31 Brouwer's Fixed Point Theorem

```

theory Brouwer_Fixpoint
  imports Homeomorphism Derivative
begin

```

### 6.31.1 Retractions

### 6.31.2 Kuhn Simplices

### 6.31.3 Brouwer's fixed point theorem

```

theorem brouwer:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space ⇒ 'a
  assumes S: compact S convex S S ≠ {}
    and conf: continuous_on S f
    and fim: f ` S ⊆ S
  obtains x where x ∈ S and f x = x

```

### 6.31.4 Applications

**corollary** *no\_retraction\_cball*:

fixes  $a :: 'a::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $e > 0$   
**shows**  $\neg (\text{frontier}(\text{cball } a \ e) \text{ retract\_of } (\text{cball } a \ e))$

**corollary** *contractible\_sphere*:

fixes  $a :: 'a::euclidean_space$   
**shows**  $\text{contractible}(\text{sphere } a \ r) \longleftrightarrow r \leq 0$

**corollary** *connected\_sphere\_eq*:

fixes  $a :: 'a :: euclidean_space$   
**shows**  $\text{connected}(\text{sphere } a \ r) \longleftrightarrow 2 \leq \text{DIM}('a) \vee r \leq 0$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

**corollary** *path\_connected\_sphere\_eq*:

fixes  $a :: 'a :: euclidean_space$   
**shows**  $\text{path-connected}(\text{sphere } a \ r) \longleftrightarrow 2 \leq \text{DIM}('a) \vee r \leq 0$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

**proposition** *frontier\_subset\_retraction*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$   
**assumes** *bounded S and fros*:  $\text{frontier } S \subseteq T$   
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on* (*closure S*)  $f$   
**and** *fim*:  $f`S \subseteq T$   
**and** *fid*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in T \implies f x = x$   
**shows**  $S \subseteq T$

**corollary** *rel\_frontier\_retract\_of\_punctured\_affine\_hull*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$   
**assumes** *bounded S convex S a ∈ rel\_interior S*  
**shows**  $\text{rel\_frontier } S \text{ retract\_of } (\text{affine hull } S - \{a\})$

**corollary** *rel\_boundary\_retract\_of\_punctured\_affine\_hull*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$   
**assumes** *compact S convex S a ∈ rel\_interior S*  
**shows**  $(S - \text{rel\_interior } S) \text{ retract\_of } (\text{affine hull } S - \{a\})$

**theorem** *has\_derivative\_inverse\_on*:

fixes  $f :: 'n::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'n$   
**assumes** *open S*  
**and** *derf*:  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f'(x)) \text{ (at } x)$   
**and**  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies g(f x) = x$   
**and**  $f' x \circ g' x = id$   
**and**  $x \in S$   
**shows**  $(g \text{ has\_derivative } g'(x)) \text{ (at } (f x))$

**end**

## 6.32 Fashoda Meet Theorem

```
theory Fashoda_Theorem
imports Brouwer_Fixpoint Path_Connected Cartesian_Euclidean_Space
begin
```

### 6.32.1 Bijections between intervals

```
definition interval_bij :: "'a × 'a ⇒ 'a × 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a::euclidean_space"
  where "interval_bij = (λ(a, b) (u, v) x. (∑ i∈Basis. (u·i + (x·i - a·i)) / (b·i - a·i) * (v·i - u·i))) *R i)"
```

### 6.32.2 Fashoda meet theorem

**proposition fashoda\_unit:**

```
fixes f g :: real ⇒ real^2
assumes f ` {−1 .. 1} ⊆ cbox (−1) 1
  and g ` {−1 .. 1} ⊆ cbox (−1) 1
  and continuous_on {−1 .. 1} f
  and continuous_on {−1 .. 1} g
  and f (−1)$1 = −1
  and f 1$1 = 1 g (−1) $2 = −1
  and g 1 $2 = 1
shows ∃ s ∈ {−1 .. 1}. ∃ t ∈ {−1 .. 1}. f s = g t
```

**proposition fashoda\_unit\_path:**

```
fixes f g :: real ⇒ real^2
assumes path f
  and path g
  and path_image f ⊆ cbox (−1) 1
  and path_image g ⊆ cbox (−1) 1
  and (pathstart f)$1 = −1
  and (pathfinish f)$1 = 1
  and (pathstart g)$2 = −1
  and (pathfinish g)$2 = 1
obtains z where z ∈ path_image f and z ∈ path_image g
```

**theorem fashoda:**

```
fixes b :: real^2
assumes path f
  and path g
  and path_image f ⊆ cbox a b
  and path_image g ⊆ cbox a b
  and (pathstart f)$1 = a$1
  and (pathfinish f)$1 = b$1
  and (pathstart g)$2 = a$2
  and (pathfinish g)$2 = b$2
```

**obtains**  $z$  **where**  $z \in \text{path\_image } f$  **and**  $z \in \text{path\_image } g$

### 6.32.3 Useful Fashoda corollary pointed out to me by Tom Hales

**corollary** *fashoda\_interlace*:

```
fixes a :: real^2
assumes path f
  and path g
  and paf: path_image f ⊆ cbox a b
  and pag: path_image g ⊆ cbox a b
  and (pathstart f)$2 = a$2
  and (pathfinish f)$2 = a$2
  and (pathstart g)$2 = a$2
  and (pathfinish g)$2 = a$2
  and (pathstart f)$1 < (pathstart g)$1
  and (pathstart g)$1 < (pathfinish f)$1
  and (pathfinish f)$1 < (pathfinish g)$1
obtains z where  $z \in \text{path\_image } f$  and  $z \in \text{path\_image } g$ 
```

end

## 6.33 Vector Cross Products in 3 Dimensions

```
theory Cross3
  imports Determinants Cartesian_Euclidean_Space
begin
```

```
definition cross3 :: [real^3, real^3] ⇒ real^3 (infixr × 80)
  where a × b ≡
    vector [a$2 * b$3 - a$3 * b$2,
            a$3 * b$1 - a$1 * b$3,
            a$1 * b$2 - a$2 * b$1]
```

### 6.33.1 Basic lemmas

**proposition** Jacobi:  $x \times (y \times z) + y \times (z \times x) + z \times (x \times y) = 0$  **for**  $x::\text{real}^3$

**proposition** Lagrange:  $x \times (y \times z) = (x \cdot z) *_R y - (x \cdot y) *_R z$

**proposition** cross\_triple:  $(x \times y) \cdot z = (y \times z) \cdot x$

**proposition** dot\_cross:  $(w \times x) \cdot (y \times z) = (w \cdot y) * (x \cdot z) - (w \cdot z) * (x \cdot y)$

**proposition** norm\_cross:  $(\text{norm } (x \times y))^2 = (\text{norm } x)^2 * (\text{norm } y)^2 - (x \cdot y)^2$

**6.33.2** Preservation by rotation, or other orthogonal transformation up to sign

**6.33.3** Continuity

end

## 6.34 Bounded Continuous Functions

```
theory Bounded_Continuous_Function
imports
  Topology_Euclidean_Space
  Uniform_Limit
begin
```

**6.34.1** Definition

```
definition bcontfun = {f. continuous_on UNIV f ∧ bounded (range f)}
```

```
instantiation bcontfun :: (topological_space, metric_space) metric_space
begin
```

```
lift_definition dist_bcontfun :: 'a ⇒C 'b ⇒ 'a ⇒C 'b ⇒ real
  is λf g. (SUP x. dist (f x) (g x))
```

**6.34.2** Complete Space

```
instance bcontfun :: (metric_space, complete_space) complete_space
```

end

## 6.35 Lindelöf spaces

```
theory Lindelof_Spaces
imports T1_Spaces
begin
```

end

## 6.36 Infinite Products

```
theory Infinite_Products
imports Topology_Euclidean_Space Complex_Transcendental
begin
```

### 6.36.1 Definitions and basic properties

```

definition raw_has_prod :: [nat ⇒ 'a::{t2_space, comm_semiring_1}, nat, 'a] ⇒ bool
  where raw_has_prod f M p ≡ (λn. ∏ i≤n. f (i+M)) —→ p ∧ p ≠ 0

definition
  has_prod :: (nat ⇒ 'a::{t2_space, comm_semiring_1}) ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool (infixr has'_prod 80)
  where f has_prod p ≡ raw_has_prod f 0 p ∨ (∃ i q. p = 0 ∧ f i = 0 ∧ raw_has_prod f (Suc i) q)

definition convergent_prod :: (nat ⇒ 'a :: {t2_space, comm_semiring_1}) ⇒ bool
where
  convergent_prod f ≡ ∃ M p. raw_has_prod f M p

definition prodinf :: (nat ⇒ 'a::{t2_space, comm_semiring_1}) ⇒ 'a
  (binder ∏ 10)
  where prodinf f = (THE p. f has_prod p)

```

### 6.36.2 Absolutely convergent products

```

definition abs_convergent_prod :: (nat ⇒ _) ⇒ bool where
  abs_convergent_prod f ↔ convergent_prod (λi. 1 + norm (f i - 1))

lemma convergent_prod_iff_convergent:
  fixes f :: nat ⇒ 'a :: {topological_semigroup_mult, t2_space, idom}
  assumes ∀i. f i ≠ 0
  shows convergent_prod f ↔ convergent (λn. ∏ i≤n. f i) ∧ lim (λn. ∏ i≤n. f i) ≠ 0

theorem abs_convergent_prod_conv_summable:
  fixes f :: nat ⇒ 'a :: real_normed_div_algebra
  shows abs_convergent_prod f ↔ summable (λi. norm (f i - 1))

```

### 6.36.3 More elementary properties

```

theorem abs_convergent_prod_imp_convergent_prod:
  fixes f :: nat ⇒ 'a :: {real_normed_div_algebra, complete_space, comm_ring_1}
  assumes abs_convergent_prod f
  shows convergent_prod f

corollary convergent_prod_offset_0:
  fixes f :: nat ⇒ 'a :: {idom, topological_semigroup_mult, t2_space}
  assumes convergent_prod f ∧ i. f i ≠ 0
  shows ∃ p. raw_has_prod f 0 p

```

**theorem** *has\_prod\_iff*:  $f \text{ has\_prod } x \longleftrightarrow \text{convergent\_prod } f \wedge \text{prodinf } f = x$

#### 6.36.4 Exponentials and logarithms

**theorem** *convergent\_prod\_iff\_summable\_real*:  
**fixes**  $a :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{real}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge n. a n > 0$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda k. 1 + a k) \longleftrightarrow \text{summable } a \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$

**theorem** *Ln\_prodinf\_complex*:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $z: \bigwedge j. z j \neq 0$  **and**  $\xi: \xi \neq 0$   
**shows**  $((\lambda n. \prod_{j \leq n} z j) \longrightarrow \xi) \longleftrightarrow (\exists k. (\lambda n. (\sum_{j \leq n} \text{Ln } (z j))) \longrightarrow \text{Ln } \xi + \text{of\_int } k * (\text{of\_real}(2*\pi) * i)) \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
**proposition** *convergent\_prod\_iff\_summable\_complex*:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge k. z k \neq 0$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda k. z k) \longleftrightarrow \text{summable } (\lambda k. \text{Ln } (z k)) \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
**proposition** *summable\_imp\_convergent\_prod\_complex*:  
**fixes**  $z :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{complex}$   
**assumes**  $z: \text{summable } (\lambda k. \text{norm } (z k))$  **and**  $\text{non0}: \bigwedge k. z k \neq -1$   
**shows**  $\text{convergent\_prod } (\lambda k. 1 + z k)$

end

#### 6.37 Sums over Infinite Sets

**theory** *Infinite\_Set\_Sum*  
**imports** *Set\_Integral*  
**begin**

**definition** *abs\_summable\_on* ::  
 $('a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**(infix** *abs'\_summable'\_on* 50)  
**where**  
 $f \text{ abs\_summable\_on } A \longleftrightarrow \text{integrable } (\text{count\_space } A) f$

**definition** *infsetsum* ::  
 $('a \Rightarrow 'b :: \{\text{banach}, \text{second\_countable\_topology}\}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'b$   
**where**

$$\text{infsetsum } f A = \text{lebesgue\_integral} (\text{count\_space } A) f$$
**theorem** *infsetsum\_reindex*:

**assumes** *inj\_on g A*  
**shows** *infsetsum f (g ` A) = infsetsum (λx. f (g x)) A*

**theorem** *infsetsum\_Sigma*:

**fixes** *A :: 'a set and B :: 'a ⇒ 'b set*  
**assumes** [simp]: *countable A and ∏i. countable (B i)*  
**assumes** *summable: f abs\_summable\_on (Sigma A B)*  
**shows** *infsetsum f (Sigma A B) = infsetsum (λx. infsetsum (λy. f (x, y)) (B x)) A*

**theorem** *abs\_summable\_on\_Sigma\_iff*:

**assumes** [simp]: *countable A and ∏x. x ∈ A ⇒ countable (B x)*  
**shows** *f abs\_summable\_on Sigma A B ↔*  
 $(\forall x \in A. (\lambda y. f (x, y)) \text{ abs\_summable\_on } B x) \wedge$   
 $((\lambda x. \text{infsetsum} (\lambda y. \text{norm} (f (x, y)))) (B x)) \text{ abs\_summable\_on } A$

**theorem** *infsetsum\_prod\_PiE*:

**fixes** *f :: 'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ 'c :: {real\_normed\_field, banach, second\_countable\_topology}*  
**assumes** *finite: finite A and countable: ∏x. x ∈ A ⇒ countable (B x)*  
**assumes** *summable: ∏x. x ∈ A ⇒ f x abs\_summable\_on B x*  
**shows** *infsetsum (λg. ∏x ∈ A. f x (g x)) (PiE A B) = (∏x ∈ A. infsetsum (f x) (B x))*

**end**

## 6.38 Faces, Extreme Points, Polytopes, Polyhedra etc

**theory** *Polytope*  
**imports** *Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space Path\_Connected*  
**begin**

### 6.38.1 Faces of a (usually convex) set

**definition** *face\_of :: ['a::real\_vector set, 'a set] ⇒ bool (infixr (face'\_of) 50)*  
**where**  
 $T \text{ face\_of } S \leftrightarrow$   
 $T \subseteq S \wedge \text{convex } T \wedge$   
 $(\forall a \in S. \forall b \in S. \forall x \in T. x \in \text{open\_segment } a b \rightarrow a \in T \wedge b \in T)$

```

proposition face_of_imp_eq_affine_Int:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  assumes S: convex S and T: T face_of S
  shows T = (affine hull T) ∩ S

proposition face_of_convex_hulls:
  assumes S: finite S T ⊆ S and disj: affine hull T ∩ convex hull (S - T) =
  {}
  shows (convex hull T) face_of (convex hull S)

proposition face_of_convex_hull_insert:
  assumes finite S a ∉ affine hull S and T: T face_of convex hull S
  shows T face_of convex hull insert a S

proposition face_of_affine_trivial:
  assumes affine S T face_of S
  shows T = {} ∨ T = S

proposition Inter_faces_finite_altbound:
  fixes T :: 'a::euclidean_space set set
  assumes cfaI: ∀c. c ∈ T ⇒ c face_of S
  shows ∃F'. finite F' ∧ F' ⊆ T ∧ card F' ≤ DIM('a) + 2 ∧ ⋂ F' = ⋂ T

proposition face_of_Times:
  assumes F face_of S and F' face_of S'
  shows (F × F') face_of (S × S')

corollary face_of_Times_decomp:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set and S' :: 'b::euclidean_space set
  shows C face_of (S × S') ⇔ (∃F F'. F face_of S ∧ F' face_of S' ∧ C = F
  × F')
  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

```

### 6.38.2 Exposed faces

```

definition exposed_face_of :: ['a::euclidean_space set, 'a set] ⇒ bool
  (infixr (exposed'_face'_of) 50)
  where T exposed_face_of S ⇔
    T face_of S ∧ (∃a b. S ⊆ {x. a · x ≤ b} ∧ T = S ∩ {x. a · x = b})

proposition exposed_face_of_Int:
  assumes T exposed_face_of S
  and u exposed_face_of S
  shows (T ∩ u) exposed_face_of S

```

```

proposition exposed_face_of_Inter:
  fixes P :: 'a::euclidean_space set set
  assumes P ≠ {}
    and ⋀ T. T ∈ P  $\implies$  T exposed_face_of S
  shows ⋂ P exposed_face_of S

proposition exposed_face_of_sums:
  assumes convex S and convex T
    and F exposed_face_of {x + y | x y. x ∈ S  $\wedge$  y ∈ T}
      (is F exposed_face_of ?ST)
  obtains k l
    where k exposed_face_of S l exposed_face_of T
      F = {x + y | x y. x ∈ k  $\wedge$  y ∈ l}

proposition exposed_face_of_parallel:
  T exposed_face_of S  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    T face_of S  $\wedge$ 
    ( $\exists$  a b. S ⊆ {x. a · x ≤ b}  $\wedge$  T = S ∩ {x. a · x = b})  $\wedge$ 
      (T ≠ {}  $\longrightarrow$  T ≠ S  $\longrightarrow$  a ≠ 0)  $\wedge$ 
      (T ≠ S  $\longrightarrow$  ( $\forall$  w ∈ affine hull S. (w + a) ∈ affine hull S))
  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

```

### 6.38.3 Extreme points of a set: its singleton faces

```

definition extreme_point_of :: ['a::real_vector, 'a set]  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (infixr (extreme'_point'_of) 50)
  where x extreme_point_of S  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    x ∈ S  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  a ∈ S.  $\forall$  b ∈ S. x ∉ open_segment a b)

```

```

proposition extreme_points_of_convex_hull:
  {x. x extreme_point_of (convex hull S)} ⊆ S

```

### 6.38.4 Facets

```

definition facet_of :: ['a::euclidean_space set, 'a set]  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (infixr (facet'_of) 50)
  where F facet_of S  $\longleftrightarrow$  F face_of S  $\wedge$  F ≠ {}  $\wedge$  aff_dim F = aff_dim S - 1

```

### 6.38.5 Edges: faces of affine dimension 1

```

definition edge_of :: ['a::euclidean_space set, 'a set]  $\Rightarrow$  bool (infixr (edge'_of) 50)
  where e edge_of S  $\longleftrightarrow$  e face_of S  $\wedge$  aff_dim e = 1

```

### 6.38.6 Existence of extreme points

```

proposition different_norm_3_collinear_points:

```

```

fixes a :: 'a::euclidean_space
assumes x ∈ open_segment a b norm(a) = norm(b) norm(x) = norm(b)
shows False

proposition extreme_point_exists_convex:
fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
assumes compact S convex S S ≠ {}
obtains x where x extreme_point_of S

```

### 6.38.7 Krein-Milman, the weaker form

```

proposition Krein_Milman:
fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
assumes compact S convex S
shows S = closure(convex hull {x. x extreme_point_of S})

```

```

theorem Krein_Milman_Minkowski:
fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
assumes compact S convex S
shows S = convex hull {x. x extreme_point_of S}

```

### 6.38.8 Applying it to convex hulls of explicitly indicated finite sets

```

corollary Krein_Milman_polytope:
fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
shows
finite S
 $\implies$  convex hull S =
convex hull {x. x extreme_point_of (convex hull S)}

```

```

proposition face_of_convex_hull_insert_eq:
fixes a :: 'a :: euclidean_space
assumes finite S and a: a ∉ affine hull S
shows (F face_of (convex hull (insert a S))  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
F face_of (convex hull S)  $\vee$ 
( $\exists$  F'. F' face_of (convex hull S)  $\wedge$  F = convex hull (insert a F'))))
(is F face_of ?CAS  $\longleftrightarrow$  _)

```

```

proposition face_of_convex_hull_affine_independent:
fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
assumes  $\neg$  affine_dependent S
shows (T face_of (convex hull S)  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists$  c. c ⊆ S  $\wedge$  T = convex hull c))
(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

```

**proposition** Krein\_Milman\_frontier:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a::euclidean\_space\ set$   
**assumes** convex  $S$  compact  $S$   
**shows**  $S = \text{convex hull}(\text{frontier } S)$   
**(is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

### 6.38.9 Polytopes

**definition** polytope where  
 $\text{polytope } S \equiv \exists v. \text{finite } v \wedge S = \text{convex hull } v$

**proposition** face\_of\_polytope\_insert2:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a :: euclidean\_space$   
**assumes** polytope  $S$   $a \notin \text{affine hull } S$   $F \text{ face\_of } S$   
**shows**  $\text{convex hull}(\text{insert } a F) \text{ face\_of } \text{convex hull}(\text{insert } a S)$

### 6.38.10 Polyhedra

**definition** polyhedron where  
 $\text{polyhedron } S \equiv$   
 $\exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge$   
 $S = \bigcap F \wedge$   
 $(\forall h \in F. \exists a b. a \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\})$

### 6.38.11 Canonical polyhedron representation making facial structure explicit

**proposition** polyhedron\_Int\_affine:  
**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space\ set$   
**shows** polyhedron  $S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge S = (\text{affine hull } S) \cap \bigcap F \wedge$   
 $(\forall h \in F. \exists a b. a \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\}))$   
**(is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition** rel\_interior\_polyhedron\_explicit:  
**assumes** finite  $F$   
**and** seq:  $S = \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F$   
**and** faceq:  $\bigwedge h. h \in F \implies a h \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a h \cdot x \leq b h\}$   
**and** psub:  $\bigwedge F'. F' \subset F \implies S \subset \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F'$   
**shows**  $\text{rel\_interior } S = \{x \in S. \forall h \in F. a h \cdot x < b h\}$

**proposition** polyhedron\_Int\_affine\_parallel\_minimal:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space\ set$   
**shows**  $\text{polyhedron } S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge$   
 $S = (\text{affine hull } S) \cap (\bigcap F) \wedge$   
 $(\forall h \in F. \exists a b. a \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\} \wedge$   
 $(\forall x \in \text{affine hull } S. (x + a) \in \text{affine hull } S)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall F'. F' \subset F \longrightarrow S \subset (\text{affine hull } S) \cap (\bigcap F')))$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

**proposition**  $\text{facet\_of\_polyhedron\_explicit:}$

**assumes**  $\text{finite } F$   
**and**  $\text{seq: } S = \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F$   
**and**  $\text{faceq: } \bigwedge h. h \in F \implies a h \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a h \cdot x \leq b h\}$   
**and**  $\text{psub: } \bigwedge F'. F' \subset F \implies S \subset \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F'$   
**shows**  $C \text{ facet\_of } S \longleftrightarrow (\exists h. h \in F \wedge C = S \cap \{x. a h \cdot x = b h\})$

**proposition**  $\text{face\_of\_polyhedron\_explicit:}$

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space\ set$   
**assumes**  $\text{finite } F$   
**and**  $\text{seq: } S = \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F$   
**and**  $\text{faceq: } \bigwedge h. h \in F \implies a h \neq 0 \wedge h = \{x. a h \cdot x \leq b h\}$   
**and**  $\text{psub: } \bigwedge F'. F' \subset F \implies S \subset \text{affine hull } S \cap \bigcap F'$   
**and**  $C: C \text{ face\_of } S \text{ and } C \neq \{\} \text{ and } C \neq S$   
**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{S \cap \{x. a h \cdot x = b h\} \mid h. h \in F \wedge C \subseteq S \cap \{x. a h \cdot x = b h\}\}$

### 6.38.12 More general corollaries from the explicit representation

**corollary**  $\text{facet\_of\_polyhedron:}$

**assumes**  $\text{polyhedron } S \text{ and } C \text{ facet\_of } S$   
**obtains**  $a b \text{ where } a \neq 0 \text{ and } S \subseteq \{x. a \cdot x \leq b\} \text{ and } C = S \cap \{x. a \cdot x = b\}$

**corollary**  $\text{face\_of\_polyhedron:}$

**assumes**  $\text{polyhedron } S \text{ and } C \text{ face\_of } S \text{ and } C \neq \{\} \text{ and } C \neq S$   
**shows**  $C = \bigcap \{F. F \text{ facet\_of } S \wedge C \subseteq F\}$

**proposition**  $\text{rel\_interior\_of\_polyhedron:}$

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space\ set$

**assumes**  $\text{polyhedron } S$

**shows**  $\text{rel\_interior } S = S - \bigcup \{F. F \text{ facet\_of } S\}$

**proposition**  $\text{polyhedron\_eq\_finite\_exposed\_faces:}$

**fixes**  $S :: 'a :: euclidean\_space\ set$

**shows**  $\text{polyhedron } S \longleftrightarrow \text{closed } S \wedge \text{convex } S \wedge \text{finite } \{F. F \text{ exposed\_face\_of } S\}$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

```

corollary polyhedron_eq_finite_faces:
  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
  shows polyhedron S  $\longleftrightarrow$  closed S  $\wedge$  convex S  $\wedge$  finite {F. F face_of S}
    (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

```

### 6.38.13 Relation between polytopes and polyhedra

```

proposition polytope_eq_bounded_polyhedron:
  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
  shows polytope S  $\longleftrightarrow$  polyhedron S  $\wedge$  bounded S
    (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

```

### 6.38.14 Relative and absolute frontier of a polytope

```

proposition frontier_of_convex_hull:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
  assumes card S = Suc (DIM('a))
  shows frontier(convex hull S) =  $\bigcup \{convex\ hull\ (S - \{a\}) \mid a. a \in S\}$ 

```

### 6.38.15 Special case of a triangle

```

proposition frontier_of_triangle:
  fixes a :: 'a::euclidean_space
  assumes DIM('a) = 2
  shows frontier(convex hull {a,b,c}) = closed_segment a b  $\cup$  closed_segment b c
     $\cup$  closed_segment c a
    (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

```

```

corollary inside_of_triangle:
  fixes a :: 'a::euclidean_space
  assumes DIM('a) = 2
  shows inside (closed_segment a b  $\cup$  closed_segment b c  $\cup$  closed_segment c a)
  = interior(convex hull {a,b,c})

```

```

corollary interior_of_triangle:
  fixes a :: 'a::euclidean_space
  assumes DIM('a) = 2
  shows interior(convex hull {a,b,c}) =
    convex hull {a,b,c} - (closed_segment a b  $\cup$  closed_segment b c  $\cup$ 
    closed_segment c a)

```

### 6.38.16 Subdividing a cell complex

```

proposition cell_complex_subdivision_exists:
  fixes  $\mathcal{F} :: 'a::euclidean\_space set$ 
  assumes  $0 < e \text{ finite } \mathcal{F}$ 
    and  $\text{poly}: \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{polytope } X$ 
    and  $\text{aff}: \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \implies \text{aff\_dim } X \leq d$ 
    and  $\text{face}: \bigwedge X Y. [X \in \mathcal{F}; Y \in \mathcal{F}] \implies X \cap Y \text{ face\_of } X$ 
  obtains  $\mathcal{F}' \text{ where } \text{finite } \mathcal{F}' \cup \mathcal{F}' = \bigcup \mathcal{F} \quad \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F}' \implies \text{diameter } X < e$ 
     $\bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F}' \implies \text{polytope } X \quad \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F}' \implies \text{aff\_dim } X \leq d$ 
     $\bigwedge X Y. [X \in \mathcal{F}'; Y \in \mathcal{F}] \implies X \cap Y \text{ face\_of } X$ 
     $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{F}' \implies \exists D. D \in \mathcal{F} \wedge C \subseteq D$ 
     $\bigwedge C x. C \in \mathcal{F} \wedge x \in C \implies \exists D. D \in \mathcal{F}' \wedge x \in D \wedge D \subseteq C$ 

```

### 6.38.17 Simplexes

```

definition simplex :: int  $\Rightarrow 'a::euclidean\_space set \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  (infix simplex 50)
  where  $n \text{ simplex } S \equiv \exists C. \neg \text{affine\_dependent } C \wedge \text{int}(\text{card } C) = n + 1 \wedge S = \text{convex hull } C$ 

```

### 6.38.18 Simplicial complexes and triangulations

```

definition simplicial_complex where
  simplicial_complex  $\mathcal{C} \equiv$ 
    finite  $\mathcal{C} \wedge$ 
     $(\forall S \in \mathcal{C}. \exists n. n \text{ simplex } S) \wedge$ 
     $(\forall F S. S \in \mathcal{C} \wedge F \text{ face\_of } S \longrightarrow F \in \mathcal{C}) \wedge$ 
     $(\forall S S'. S \in \mathcal{C} \wedge S' \in \mathcal{C} \longrightarrow (S \cap S') \text{ face\_of } S)$ 

```

```

definition triangulation where
  triangulation  $\mathcal{T} \equiv$ 
    finite  $\mathcal{T} \wedge$ 
     $(\forall T \in \mathcal{T}. \exists n. n \text{ simplex } T) \wedge$ 
     $(\forall T T'. T \in \mathcal{T} \wedge T' \in \mathcal{T} \longrightarrow (T \cap T') \text{ face\_of } T)$ 

```

### 6.38.19 Refining a cell complex to a simplicial complex

```

proposition convex_hull_insert_Int_eq:
  fixes  $z :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space}$ 
  assumes  $z: z \in \text{rel\_interior } S$ 
    and  $T: T \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } S$ 
    and  $U: U \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } S$ 
    and  $\text{convex } S \text{ convex } T \text{ convex } U$ 
  shows  $\text{convex hull } (\text{insert } z T) \cap \text{convex hull } (\text{insert } z U) = \text{convex hull } (\text{insert } z (T \cap U))$ 

```

(is ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition** simplicial\_subdivision\_of\_cell\_complex:

assumes finite  $\mathcal{M}$

and poly:  $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \Rightarrow \text{polytope } C$

and face:  $\bigwedge C_1 C_2. [C_1 \in \mathcal{M}; C_2 \in \mathcal{M}] \Rightarrow C_1 \cap C_2 \text{ face\_of } C_1$

obtains  $\mathcal{T}$  where simplicial\_complex  $\mathcal{T}$

$$\bigcup \mathcal{T} = \bigcup \mathcal{M}$$

$$\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \Rightarrow \exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge F \subseteq \mathcal{T} \wedge C = \bigcup F$$

$$\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{T} \Rightarrow \exists C. C \in \mathcal{M} \wedge K \subseteq C$$

**corollary** fine\_simplicial\_subdivision\_of\_cell\_complex:

assumes  $0 < e$  finite  $\mathcal{M}$

and poly:  $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \Rightarrow \text{polytope } C$

and face:  $\bigwedge C_1 C_2. [C_1 \in \mathcal{M}; C_2 \in \mathcal{M}] \Rightarrow C_1 \cap C_2 \text{ face\_of } C_1$

obtains  $\mathcal{T}$  where simplicial\_complex  $\mathcal{T}$

$$\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{T} \Rightarrow \text{diameter } K < e$$

$$\bigcup \mathcal{T} = \bigcup \mathcal{M}$$

$$\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \Rightarrow \exists F. \text{finite } F \wedge F \subseteq \mathcal{T} \wedge C = \bigcup F$$

$$\bigwedge K. K \in \mathcal{T} \Rightarrow \exists C. C \in \mathcal{M} \wedge K \subseteq C$$

### 6.38.20 Some results on cell division with full-dimensional cells only

**proposition** fine\_triangular\_subdivision\_of\_cell\_complex:

assumes  $0 < e$  finite  $\mathcal{M}$

and poly:  $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \Rightarrow \text{polytope } C$

and aff:  $\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \Rightarrow \text{aff\_dim } C = d$

and face:  $\bigwedge C_1 C_2. [C_1 \in \mathcal{M}; C_2 \in \mathcal{M}] \Rightarrow C_1 \cap C_2 \text{ face\_of } C_1$

obtains  $\mathcal{T}$  where triangulation  $\mathcal{T}$   $\bigwedge k. k \in \mathcal{T} \Rightarrow \text{diameter } k < e$

$$\bigwedge k. k \in \mathcal{T} \Rightarrow \text{aff\_dim } k = d \quad \bigcup \mathcal{T} = \bigcup \mathcal{M}$$

$$\bigwedge C. C \in \mathcal{M} \Rightarrow \exists f. \text{finite } f \wedge f \subseteq \mathcal{T} \wedge C = \bigcup f$$

$$\bigwedge k. k \in \mathcal{T} \Rightarrow \exists C. C \in \mathcal{M} \wedge k \subseteq C$$

end

## 6.39 Arcwise-Connected Sets

**theory** Arcwise\_Connected

**imports** Path\_Connected Ordered\_Euclidean\_Space HOL\_Computational\_Algebra.Primes

**begin**

### 6.39.1 The Brouwer reduction theorem

**theorem** Brouwer\_reduction\_theorem\_gen:

```

fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
assumes closed S φ S
    and φ: ∧F. [∧n. closed(F n); ∧n. φ(F n); ∧n. F(Suc n) ⊆ F n] ⇒
        φ(∩(range F))
    obtains T where T ⊆ S closed T φ T ∧U. [U ⊆ S; closed U; φ U] ⇒ ¬(U
        ⊂ T)

corollary Brouwer_reduction_theorem:
fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set
assumes compact S φ S S ≠ {}
    and φ: ∧F. [∧n. compact(F n); ∧n. F n ≠ {}; ∧n. φ(F n); ∧n. F(Suc n)
        ⊆ F n] ⇒ φ(∩(range F))
    obtains T where T ⊆ S compact T T ≠ {} φ T
        ∧U. [U ⊆ S; closed U; U ≠ {}; φ U] ⇒ ¬(U ⊂ T)

```

### 6.39.2 Density of points with dyadic rational coordinates

**proposition** closure\_dyadic\_rationals:

$$\text{closure}(\bigcup k. \bigcup f \in \text{Basis} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}. \{ \sum i :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \in \text{Basis}. (f i / 2^k) *_R i \}) = \text{UNIV}$$

**corollary** closure\_rational\_coordinates:

$$\text{closure}(\bigcup f \in \text{Basis} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}. \{ \sum i :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space} \in \text{Basis}. f i *_R i \}) = \text{UNIV}$$

**theorem** homeomorphic\_monotone\_image\_interval:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{fixes } f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{real_normed_vector}, \text{complete_space}\} \\ &\text{assumes } \text{cont\_f}: \text{continuous\_on } \{0..1\} f \\ &\quad \text{and } \text{conn}: \bigwedge y. \text{connected } (\{0..1\} \cap f - 'y) \\ &\quad \text{and } f\_1not0: f 1 \neq f 0 \\ &\text{shows } (f ' \{0..1\}) \text{ homeomorphic } \{0..1::\text{real}\} \end{aligned}$$

**theorem** path\_contains\_arc:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{fixes } p :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\{\text{complete_space}, \text{real_normed_vector}\} \\ &\text{assumes } \text{path } p \text{ and } a: \text{pathstart } p = a \text{ and } b: \text{pathfinish } p = b \text{ and } a \neq b \\ &\text{obtains } q \text{ where } \text{arc } q \text{ path\_image } q \subseteq \text{path\_image } p \text{ pathstart } q = a \text{ pathfinish } q = b \end{aligned}$$

**corollary** path\_connected\_arcwise:

$$\text{fixes } S :: 'a::\{\text{complete_space}, \text{real_normed_vector}\} \text{ set}$$

```

shows path_connected S  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
   $(\forall x \in S. \forall y \in S. x \neq y \longrightarrow (\exists g. arc g \wedge path\_image g \subseteq S \wedge pathstart g = x \wedge pathfinish g = y))$ 
  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

```

```

corollary arc_connected_trans:
fixes g :: real  $\Rightarrow$  'a::{complete_space,real_normed_vector}
assumes arc g arc h pathfinish g = pathstart h pathstart g  $\neq$  pathfinish h
obtains i where arc i path_image i  $\subseteq$  path_image g  $\cup$  path_image h
  pathstart i = pathstart g pathfinish i = pathfinish h

```

### 6.39.3 Accessibility of frontier points

end

## 6.40 Absolute Retracts, Absolute Neighbourhood Retracts and Euclidean Neighbourhood Retracts

**theory** Retracts

**imports**

*Brouwer\_Fixpoint*

*Continuous\_Extension*

**begindefinition** AR :: 'a::topological\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

AR S  $\equiv$   $\forall U. \forall S'::('a * real) set.$

S homeomorphic S'  $\wedge$  closedin (top\_of\_set U) S'  $\longrightarrow$  S' retract\_of U

**definition** ANR :: 'a::topological\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

ANR S  $\equiv$   $\forall U. \forall S'::('a * real) set.$

S homeomorphic S'  $\wedge$  closedin (top\_of\_set U) S'

$\longrightarrow (\exists T. openin (top\_of\_set U) T \wedge S' retract\_of T)$

**definition** ENR :: 'a::topological\_space set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

ENR S  $\equiv$   $\exists U. open U \wedge S retract\_of U$

**corollary** ANR\_imp\_absolute\_neighbourhood\_retract:

fixes S :: 'a::euclidean\_space set **and** S' :: 'b::euclidean\_space set

assumes ANR S S homeomorphic S'

**and** clo: closedin (top\_of\_set U) S'

obtains V **where** openin (top\_of\_set U) V S' retract\_of V

**corollary** ANR\_imp\_absolute\_neighbourhood\_retract\_UNIV:

fixes S :: 'a::euclidean\_space set **and** S' :: 'b::euclidean\_space set

**assumes** *ANR S* **and** *hom: S homeomorphic S'* **and** *clo: closed S'*  
**obtains** *V where open V S' retract\_of V*

**corollary** *neighbourhood\_extension\_into\_ANR:*  
**fixes** *f :: 'a::euclidean\_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *contf: continuous\_on S f and fim: f ' S  $\subseteq$  T and ANR T closed S*  
**obtains** *V g where S  $\subseteq$  V open V continuous\_on V g*  

$$g ' V \subseteq T \wedge x. x \in S \implies g x = f x$$

#### 6.40.1 Analogous properties of ENRs

**corollary** *ENR\_imp\_absolute\_neighbourhood\_retract\_UNIV:*  
**fixes** *S :: 'a::euclidean\_space set and S' :: 'b::euclidean\_space set*  
**assumes** *ENR S S homeomorphic S'*  
**obtains** *T' where open T' S' retract\_of T'*

**corollary** *AR\_closed\_Un:*  
**fixes** *S :: 'a::euclidean\_space set*  
**shows**  $\llbracket \text{closed } S; \text{closed } T; \text{AR } S; \text{AR } T; \text{AR } (S \cap T) \rrbracket \implies \text{AR } (S \cup T)$

**corollary** *ANR\_closed\_Un:*  
**fixes** *S :: 'a::euclidean\_space set*  
**shows**  $\llbracket \text{closed } S; \text{closed } T; \text{ANR } S; \text{ANR } T; \text{ANR } (S \cap T) \rrbracket \implies \text{ANR } (S \cup T)$

#### 6.40.2 More advanced properties of ANRs and ENRs

##### 6.40.3 Original ANR material, now for ENRs

##### 6.40.4 Finally, spheres are ANRs and ENRs

##### 6.40.5 Spheres are connected, etc

##### 6.40.6 Borsuk homotopy extension theorem

**theorem** *Borsuk\_homotopy\_extension\_homotopic:*  
**fixes** *f :: 'a::euclidean\_space  $\Rightarrow$  'b::euclidean\_space*

```

assumes cloTS: closedin (top_of_set T) S
  and anr: (ANR S ∧ ANR T) ∨ ANR U
  and conf: continuous_on T f
  and f' T ⊆ U
  and homotopic_with_canon (λx. True) S U f g
obtains g' where homotopic_with_canon (λx. True) T U f g'
  continuous_on T g' image g' T ⊆ U
  ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ g' x = g x

```

### 6.40.7 More extension theorems

### 6.40.8 The complement of a set and path-connectedness

```

theorem connected_complement_homeomorphic_convex_compact:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set and T :: 'b::euclidean_space set
  assumes hom: S homeomorphic T and T: convex T compact T and 2 ≤
  DIM('a)
    shows connected(¬ S)

corollary path_connected_complement_homeomorphic_convex_compact:
  fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set and T :: 'b::euclidean_space set
  assumes hom: S homeomorphic T convex T compact T 2 ≤ DIM('a)
    shows path_connected(¬ S)

end

```

## 6.41 Extending Continuous Maps, Invariance of Domain, etc

```

theory Further_Topology
  imports Weierstrass_Theorems Polytope Complex_Transcendental_Equivalence Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration
  Retracts
begin

```

### 6.41.1 A map from a sphere to a higher dimensional sphere is nullhomotopic

**proposition** *inessential\_spheremap\_lowdim\_gen*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'M::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $\text{convex } S \text{ bounded } S \text{ convex } T \text{ bounded } T$   
**and**  $\text{affST: } \text{aff\_dim } S < \text{aff\_dim } T$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on } (\text{rel\_frontier } S) f$   
**and**  $\text{fim: } f ' (\text{rel\_frontier } S) \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } T$   
**obtains**  $c$  **where**  $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda z. \text{True}) (\text{rel\_frontier } S) (\text{rel\_frontier } T) f (\lambda x. c)$

### 6.41.2 Some technical lemmas about extending maps from cell complexes

**theorem** *extend\_map\_cell\_complex\_to\_sphere*:  
**assumes**  $\text{finite } \mathcal{F} \text{ and } S: S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{F} \text{ closed } S \text{ and } T: \text{convex } T \text{ bounded } T$   
**and**  $\text{poly: } \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \text{polytope } X$   
**and**  $\text{aff: } \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \text{aff\_dim } X < \text{aff\_dim } T$   
**and**  $\text{face: } \bigwedge X Y. [X \in \mathcal{F}; Y \in \mathcal{F}] \Rightarrow (X \cap Y) \text{ face\_of } X$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on } S f \text{ and fim: } f ' S \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } T$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_on } (\bigcup \mathcal{F}) g$   
 $g ' (\bigcup \mathcal{F}) \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } T \wedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g x = f x$

**theorem** *extend\_map\_cell\_complex\_to\_sphere\_cofinite*:  
**assumes**  $\text{finite } \mathcal{F} \text{ and } S: S \subseteq \bigcup \mathcal{F} \text{ closed } S \text{ and } T: \text{convex } T \text{ bounded } T$   
**and**  $\text{poly: } \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \text{polytope } X$   
**and**  $\text{aff: } \bigwedge X. X \in \mathcal{F} \Rightarrow \text{aff\_dim } X \leq \text{aff\_dim } T$   
**and**  $\text{face: } \bigwedge X Y. [X \in \mathcal{F}; Y \in \mathcal{F}] \Rightarrow (X \cap Y) \text{ face\_of } X$   
**and**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on } S f \text{ and fim: } f ' S \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } T$   
**obtains**  $C g$  **where**  $\text{finite } C \text{ disjnt } C \text{ S continuous\_on } (\bigcup \mathcal{F} - C) g$   
 $g ' (\bigcup \mathcal{F} - C) \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } T \wedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g x = f x$

### 6.41.3 Special cases and corollaries involving spheres

**proposition** *extend\_map\_affine\_to\_sphere\_cofinite\_simple*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S \text{ convex } U \text{ bounded } U$   
**and**  $\text{aff: } \text{aff\_dim } T \leq \text{aff\_dim } U$   
**and**  $S \subseteq T \text{ and contf: continuous\_on } S f$   
**and**  $\text{fim: } f ' S \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } U$   
**obtains**  $K g$  **where**  $\text{finite } K K \subseteq T \text{ disjnt } K \text{ S continuous\_on } (T - K) g$   
 $g ' (T - K) \subseteq \text{rel\_frontier } U$   
 $\wedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g x = f x$

#### 6.41.4 Extending maps to spheres

**proposition** *extend\_map\_affine\_to\_sphere\_cofinite\_gen*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes** *SUT*: *compact S convex U bounded U affine T S ⊆ T*  
**and** *aff: aff\_dim T ≤ aff\_dim U*  
**and** *contf: continuous\_on S f*  
**and** *fim: f ‘ S ⊆ rel\_frontier U*  
**and** *dis: ⋀C. [C ∈ components(T – S); bounded C] ⇒ C ∩ L ≠ {}*  
**obtains**  $K g$  **where** *finite K K ⊆ L K ⊆ T disjnt K S continuous\_on (T – K) g*  

$$g ‘ (T – K) ⊆ rel\_frontier U$$

$$\bigwedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g x = f x$$

**corollary** *extend\_map\_affine\_to\_sphere\_cofinite*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes** *SUT*: *compact S affine T S ⊆ T*  
**and** *aff: aff\_dim T ≤ DIM('b)* **and**  $0 \leq r$   
**and** *contf: continuous\_on S f*  
**and** *fim: f ‘ S ⊆ sphere a r*  
**and** *dis: ⋀C. [C ∈ components(T – S); bounded C] ⇒ C ∩ L ≠ {}*  
**obtains**  $K g$  **where** *finite K K ⊆ L K ⊆ T disjnt K S continuous\_on (T – K) g*  

$$g ‘ (T – K) ⊆ sphere a r \bigwedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g x = f x$$

**corollary** *extend\_map\_UNIV\_to\_sphere\_cofinite*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes** *DIM('a) ≤ DIM('b)* **and**  $0 \leq r$   
**and** *compact S*  
**and** *continuous\_on S f*  
**and** *f ‘ S ⊆ sphere a r*  
**and**  $\bigwedge C. [C \in components(-S); bounded C] \Rightarrow C \cap L \neq {}$   
**obtains**  $K g$  **where** *finite K K ⊆ L disjnt K S continuous\_on (-K) g*  

$$g ‘ (-K) ⊆ sphere a r \bigwedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g x = f x$$

**corollary** *extend\_map\_UNIV\_to\_sphere\_no\_bounded\_component*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean\_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean\_space$   
**assumes** *aff: DIM('a) ≤ DIM('b)* **and**  $0 \leq r$   
**and** *SUT: compact S*  
**and** *contf: continuous\_on S f*  
**and** *fim: f ‘ S ⊆ sphere a r*  
**and** *dis: ⋀C. C ∈ components(-S) ⇒ ¬ bounded C*  
**obtains**  $g$  **where** *continuous\_on UNIV g g ‘ UNIV ⊆ sphere a r*  $\bigwedge x. x \in S \Rightarrow g x = f x$

**theorem** *Borsuk\_separation\_theorem\_gen*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$   
**assumes** *compact S*  
**shows**  $(\forall c \in \text{components}(-S). \neg \text{bounded } c) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall f. \text{continuous\_on } S f \wedge f ' S \subseteq \text{sphere}(0:'a) 1 \rightarrow (\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon}(\lambda x. \text{True}) S (\text{sphere } 0 1) f (\lambda x. c)))$   
**(is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**corollary** *Borsuk\_separation\_theorem*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$   
**assumes** *compact S and  $2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}'a'$*   
**shows** *connected*( $-S$ )  
 $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall f. \text{continuous\_on } S f \wedge f ' S \subseteq \text{sphere}(0:'a) 1 \rightarrow (\exists c. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon}(\lambda x. \text{True}) S (\text{sphere } 0 1) f (\lambda x. c)))$   
**(is** ?lhs = ?rhs)

**proposition** *Jordan\_Brouwer\_separation*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$  **and**  $a:'a$   
**assumes** *hom: S homeomorphic sphere a r and  $0 < r$*   
**shows**  $\neg \text{connected}(-S)$

**proposition** *Jordan\_Brouwer\_frontier*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$  **and**  $a:'a$   
**assumes** *S: S homeomorphic sphere a r and T: T  $\in$  components( $-S$ ) and  $2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}'a'$*   
**shows** *frontier T = S*

**proposition** *Jordan\_Brouwer\_nonseparation*:

fixes  $S :: 'a::euclidean_space set$  **and**  $a:'a$   
**assumes** *S: S homeomorphic sphere a r and T  $\subset$  S and  $2: 2 \leq \text{DIM}'a'$*   
**shows** *connected*( $-T$ )

### 6.41.5 Invariance of domain and corollaries

**theorem** *invariance\_of\_domain*:

fixes  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a::euclidean_space$   
**assumes** *continuous\_on S f open S inj\_on f S*  
**shows** *open(f ' S)*

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_domain\_subspaces*:

fixes  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$   
**assumes** *ope: openin (top\_of\_set U) S*  
**and** *subspace U subspace V and  $VU: \dim V \leq \dim U$*

**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on* *S f* **and** *fim*: *f`S ⊆ V*  
**and** *injf*: *inj\_on f S*  
**shows** *openin (top\_of\_set V) (f`S)*

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_dimension\_subspaces*:  
**fixes** *f :: 'a::euclidean\_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *ope*: *openin (top\_of\_set U) S*  
**and** *subspace U subspace V*  
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on S f* **and** *fim*: *f`S ⊆ V*  
**and** *injf*: *inj\_on f S* **and** *S ≠ {}*  
**shows** *dim U ≤ dim V*

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_domain\_affine\_sets*:  
**fixes** *f :: 'a::euclidean\_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *ope*: *openin (top\_of\_set U) S*  
**and** *aff*: *affine U affine V aff\_dim V ≤ aff\_dim U*  
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on S f* **and** *fim*: *f`S ⊆ V*  
**and** *injf*: *inj\_on f S*  
**shows** *openin (top\_of\_set V) (f`S)*

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_dimension\_affine\_sets*:  
**fixes** *f :: 'a::euclidean\_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *ope*: *openin (top\_of\_set U) S*  
**and** *aff*: *affine U affine V*  
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on S f* **and** *fim*: *f`S ⊆ V*  
**and** *injf*: *inj\_on f S* **and** *S ≠ {}*  
**shows** *aff\_dim U ≤ aff\_dim V*

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_dimension*:  
**fixes** *f :: 'a::euclidean\_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *contf*: *continuous\_on S f* **and** *open S*  
**and** *injf*: *inj\_on f S* **and** *S ≠ {}*  
**shows** *DIM('a) ≤ DIM('b)*

**corollary** *continuous\_injective\_image\_subspace\_dim\_le*:  
**fixes** *f :: 'a::euclidean\_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *subspace S subspace T*  
**and** *contf*: *continuous\_on S f* **and** *fim*: *f`S ⊆ T*  
**and** *injf*: *inj\_on f S*  
**shows** *dim S ≤ dim T*

**corollary** *invariance\_of\_domain\_homeomorphic*:  
**fixes** *f :: 'a::euclidean\_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean\_space*  
**assumes** *open S continuous\_on S f DIM('b) ≤ DIM('a) inj\_on f S*  
**shows** *S homeomorphic (f`S)*

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_interiors*:

```

fixes S :: 'a::euclidean_space set and T :: 'b::euclidean_space set
assumes S homeomorphic T interior S = {}  $\longleftrightarrow$  interior T = {}
shows (interior S) homeomorphic (interior T)

```

```

proposition uniformly_continuous_homeomorphism_UNIV_trivial:
fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space  $\Rightarrow$  'a
assumes conf: uniformly_continuous_on S f and hom: homeomorphism S UNIV
f g
shows S = UNIV

```

#### 6.41.6 Formulation of loop homotopy in terms of maps out of type complex

```

proposition simply_connected_eq_homotopic_circlemaps:
fixes S :: 'a::real_normed_vector set
shows simply_connected S  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
 $(\forall f g :: \text{complex} \Rightarrow 'a.$ 
 $\text{continuous\_on } (\text{sphere } 0 1) f \wedge f' (\text{sphere } 0 1) \subseteq S \wedge$ 
 $\text{continuous\_on } (\text{sphere } 0 1) g \wedge g' (\text{sphere } 0 1) \subseteq S$ 
 $\longrightarrow \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) (\text{sphere } 0 1) S f g)$ 

```

```

proposition simply_connected_eq_contractible_circlemap:
fixes S :: 'a::real_normed_vector set
shows simply_connected S  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
path_connected S  $\wedge$ 
 $(\forall f :: \text{complex} \Rightarrow 'a.$ 
 $\text{continuous\_on } (\text{sphere } 0 1) f \wedge f' (\text{sphere } 0 1) \subseteq S$ 
 $\longrightarrow (\exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) (\text{sphere } 0 1) S f (\lambda x. a)))$ 

```

```

corollary homotopy_equiv_simple_connectedness:
fixes S :: 'a::real_normed_vector set and T :: 'b::real_normed_vector set
shows S homotopy_equiv T  $\Longrightarrow$  simply_connected S  $\longleftrightarrow$  simply_connected T

```

#### 6.41.7 Homeomorphism of simple closed curves to circles

```

proposition homeomorphic_simple_path_image_circle:
fixes a :: complex and  $\gamma :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a::\text{t2\_space}$ 
assumes simple_path  $\gamma$  and loop: pathfinish  $\gamma = \text{pathstart } \gamma$  and  $0 < r$ 
shows (path_image  $\gamma$ ) homeomorphic sphere a r

```

### 6.41.8 Dimension-based conditions for various homeomorphisms

#### 6.41.9 more invariance of domain

**proposition** *invariance\_of\_domain\_sphere\_affine\_set\_gen*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::euclidean_space \Rightarrow 'b::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $\text{contf: continuous\_on } S f \text{ and injf: inj\_on } f S \text{ and fim: } f ' S \subseteq T$   
**and**  $U: \text{bounded } U \text{ convex } U$   
**and**  $\text{affine } T \text{ and affTU: } \text{aff\_dim } T < \text{aff\_dim } U$   
**and**  $\text{ope: openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (\text{rel\_frontier } U)) S$   
**shows**  $\text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } T) (f ' S)$

**proposition** *simply\_connected\_punctured\_convex*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $\text{convex } S \text{ and } 3: 3 \leq \text{aff\_dim } S$   
**shows**  $\text{simply\_connected}(S - \{a\})$

**corollary** *simply\_connected\_punctured\_universe*:  
**fixes**  $a :: 'a::euclidean_space$   
**assumes**  $3 \leq \text{DIM}('a)$   
**shows**  $\text{simply\_connected}(- \{a\})$

### 6.41.10 The power, squaring and exponential functions as covering maps

**proposition** *covering\_space\_power\_punctured\_plane*:  
**assumes**  $0 < n$   
**shows**  $\text{covering\_space } (- \{0\}) (\lambda z::complex. z^n) (- \{0\})$

**corollary** *covering\_space\_square\_punctured\_plane*:  
 $\text{covering\_space } (- \{0\}) (\lambda z::complex. z^2) (- \{0\})$

**proposition** *covering\_space\_exp\_punctured\_plane*:  
 $\text{covering\_space } \text{UNIV } (\lambda z::complex. \exp z) (- \{0\})$

### 6.41.11 Hence the Borsukian results about mappings into circles

**corollary** *inessential\_imp\_continuous\_logarithm\_circle*:  
**fixes**  $f :: 'a::real_normed_vector \Rightarrow complex$   
**assumes**  $\text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) S (\text{sphere } 0 1) f (\lambda t. a)$   
**obtains**  $g$  **where**  $\text{continuous\_on } S g \text{ and } \bigwedge x. x \in S \implies f x = \exp(g x)$

```

proposition homotopic_with_sphere_times:
  fixes f :: 'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  complex
  assumes hom: homotopic_with_canon ( $\lambda x$ . True) S (sphere 0 1) f g and conth:
  continuous_on S h
    and hin:  $\bigwedge x$ .  $x \in S \implies h x \in \text{sphere } 0 1$ 
    shows homotopic_with_canon ( $\lambda x$ . True) S (sphere 0 1) ( $\lambda x$ . f x * h x) ( $\lambda x$ . g x * h x)

proposition homotopic_circlemaps_divide:
  fixes f :: 'a::real_normed_vector  $\Rightarrow$  complex
  shows homotopic_with_canon ( $\lambda x$ . True) S (sphere 0 1) f g  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  continuous_on S f  $\wedge$  f ` S  $\subseteq$  sphere 0 1  $\wedge$ 
  continuous_on S g  $\wedge$  g ` S  $\subseteq$  sphere 0 1  $\wedge$ 
  ( $\exists c$ . homotopic_with_canon ( $\lambda x$ . True) S (sphere 0 1) ( $\lambda x$ . f x / g x) ( $\lambda x$ . c))

```

### 6.41.12 Upper and lower hemicontinuous functions

```

proposition upper_lower_hemicontinuous_explicit:
  fixes T :: ('b::{real_normed_vector,heine_borel}) set
  assumes fST:  $\bigwedge x$ .  $x \in S \implies f x \subseteq T$ 
    and ope:  $\bigwedge U$ . openin (top_of_set T) U
       $\implies$  openin (top_of_set S) {x  $\in$  S. f x  $\subseteq$  U}
    and clo:  $\bigwedge U$ . closedin (top_of_set T) U
       $\implies$  closedin (top_of_set S) {x  $\in$  S. f x  $\subseteq$  U}
    and x  $\in$  S 0 < e and bofx: bounded(f x) and fx_ne: f x  $\neq \{\}$ 
    obtains d where 0 < d
       $\bigwedge x'$ .  $\llbracket x' \in S; \text{dist } x x' < d \rrbracket$ 
         $\implies (\forall y \in f x. \exists y'. y' \in f x' \wedge \text{dist } y y' < e) \wedge$ 
           $(\forall y' \in f x'. \exists y. y \in f x \wedge \text{dist } y' y < e)$ 

```

### 6.41.13 Complex logs exist on various "well-behaved" sets

### 6.41.14 Another simple case where sphere maps are nullhomotopic

### 6.41.15 Holomorphic logarithms and square roots

### 6.41.16 The "Borsukian" property of sets

**definition** Borsukian where  
 $Borsukian \ S \equiv$

$$\begin{aligned} \forall f. \text{continuous\_on } S f \wedge f ` S \subseteq (-\{0::\text{complex}\}) \\ \longrightarrow (\exists a. \text{homotopic\_with\_canon } (\lambda h. \text{True}) S (-\{0\}) f (\lambda x. a)) \end{aligned}$$

**proposition** *Borsukian-sphere*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space}$   
  **shows**  $3 \leq \text{DIM}'(a) \implies \text{Borsukian } (\text{sphere } a r)$

**proposition** *Borsukian-open-Un*:

**fixes**  $S :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector\_set}$   
  **assumes**  $\text{opeS}: \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (S \cup T)) S$   
    **and**  $\text{opeT}: \text{openin } (\text{top\_of\_set } (S \cup T)) T$   
    **and**  $BS: \text{Borsukian } S$  **and**  $BT: \text{Borsukian } T$  **and**  $ST: \text{connected}(S \cap T)$   
  **shows**  $\text{Borsukian}(S \cup T)$

**proposition** *closed\_irreducible\_separator*:

**fixes**  $a :: 'a::\text{real\_normed\_vector}$   
  **assumes**  $\text{closed } S$  **and**  $ab: \neg \text{connected\_component } (-S) a b$   
  **obtains**  $T$  **where**  $T \subseteq S$   $\text{closed } T$   $T \neq \{\}$   $\neg \text{connected\_component } (-T) a b$   
     $\wedge U. U \subset T \implies \text{connected\_component } (-U) a b$

### 6.41.17 Unicoherence (closed)

**definition** *unicoherent* **where**

*unicoherent*  $U \equiv$   
 $\forall S T. \text{connected } S \wedge \text{connected } T \wedge S \cup T = U \wedge$   
 $\text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) S \wedge \text{closedin } (\text{top\_of\_set } U) T$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{connected } (S \cap T)$

**proposition** *homeomorphic\_unicoherent*:

**assumes**  $ST: S \text{ homeomorphic } T$  **and**  $S: \text{unicoherent } S$   
  **shows**  $\text{unicoherent } T$

**corollary** *contractible\_imp\_unicoherent*:

**fixes**  $U :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space\_set}$   
  **assumes**  $\text{contractible } U$  **shows**  $\text{unicoherent } U$

**corollary** *convex\_imp\_unicoherent*:

**fixes**  $U :: 'a::\text{euclidean\_space\_set}$   
  **assumes**  $\text{convex } U$  **shows**  $\text{unicoherent } U$

**corollary** *unicoherent\_UNIV*:  $\text{unicoherent } (\text{UNIV} :: 'a :: \text{euclidean\_space\_set})$

### 6.41.18 Several common variants of unicoherence

#### 6.41.19 Some separation results

```

proposition separation_by_component_open:
  fixes S :: 'a :: euclidean_space set
  assumes open S and non: ¬ connected(¬ S)
  obtains C where C ∈ components S ∖ connected(¬ C)

proposition inessential_eq_extensible:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space ⇒ complex
  assumes closed S
  shows (∃ a. homotopic_with_canon (λh. True) S (¬{0}) f (λt. a)) ↔
    (∃ g. continuous_on UNIV g ∧ (∀ x ∈ S. g x = f x) ∧ (∀ x. g x ≠ 0))
  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

proposition Janiszewski_dual:
  fixes S :: complex set
  assumes
    compact S compact T connected S connected T connected(¬ (S ∪ T))
  shows connected(S ∩ T)

end

```

## 6.42 The Jordan Curve Theorem and Applications

```

theory Jordan_Curve
  imports Arcwise_Connected Further_Topology
begin

```

### 6.42.1 Janiszewski's theorem

```

theorem Janiszewski:
  fixes a b :: complex
  assumes compact S closed T and conST: connected (S ∩ T)
    and ccS: connected_component (¬ S) a b and ccT: connected_component (¬
    T) a b
  shows connected_component (¬ (S ∪ T)) a b

```

### 6.42.2 The Jordan Curve theorem

```

corollary Jordan_inside_outside:
  fixes c :: real  $\Rightarrow$  complex
  assumes simple_path c pathfinish c = pathstart c
  shows inside(path_image c)  $\neq \{\}$   $\wedge$ 
    open(inside(path_image c))  $\wedge$ 
    connected(inside(path_image c))  $\wedge$ 
    outside(path_image c)  $\neq \{\}$   $\wedge$ 
    open(outside(path_image c))  $\wedge$ 
    connected(outside(path_image c))  $\wedge$ 
    bounded(inside(path_image c))  $\wedge$ 
     $\neg$  bounded(outside(path_image c))  $\wedge$ 
    inside(path_image c)  $\cap$  outside(path_image c) =  $\{\}$   $\wedge$ 
    inside(path_image c)  $\cup$  outside(path_image c) =
      - path_image c  $\wedge$ 
      frontier(inside(path_image c)) = path_image c  $\wedge$ 
      frontier(outside(path_image c)) = path_image c
theorem split_inside_simple_closed_curve:
  fixes c :: real  $\Rightarrow$  complex
  assumes simple_path c1 and c1: pathstart c1 = a pathfinish c1 = b
    and simple_path c2 and c2: pathstart c2 = a pathfinish c2 = b
    and simple_path c and c: pathstart c = a pathfinish c = b
    and a  $\neq$  b
    and c1c2: path_image c1  $\cap$  path_image c2 = {a,b}
    and c1c: path_image c1  $\cap$  path_image c = {a,b}
    and c2c: path_image c2  $\cap$  path_image c = {a,b}
    and ne_12: path_image c  $\cap$  inside(path_image c1  $\cup$  path_image c2)  $\neq \{\}$ 
  obtains inside(path_image c1  $\cup$  path_image c)  $\cap$  inside(path_image c2  $\cup$  path_image c) =  $\{\}$ 
    inside(path_image c1  $\cup$  path_image c)  $\cup$  inside(path_image c2  $\cup$  path_image c)  $\cup$ 
      (path_image c - {a,b}) = inside(path_image c1  $\cup$  path_image c2)
end

```

## 6.43 Polynomial Functions: Extremal Behaviour and Root Counts

```

theory Poly_Roots
imports Complex_Main
begin

```

### 6.43.1 Basics about polynomial functions: extremal behaviour and root counts

```

proposition polyfun_extremal_lemma:
  fixes c :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a::real_normed_div_algebra

```

```

assumes  $e > 0$ 
shows  $\exists M. \forall z. M \leq \text{norm } z \longrightarrow \text{norm}(\sum i \leq n. c_i * z^i) \leq e * \text{norm}(z)$  ^
Suc n

proposition polyfun_extremal:
fixes  $c :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{comm_ring}, \text{real_normed_div_algebra}\}$ 
assumes  $\exists k. k \neq 0 \wedge k \leq n \wedge c_k \neq 0$ 
shows eventually  $(\lambda z. \text{norm}(\sum i \leq n. c_i * z^i) \geq B)$  at_infinity

proposition polyfun_rootbound:
fixes  $c :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{comm_ring}, \text{real_normed_div_algebra}\}$ 
assumes  $\exists k. k \leq n \wedge c_k \neq 0$ 
shows finite  $\{z. (\sum i \leq n. c_i * z^i) = 0\} \wedge \text{card } \{z. (\sum i \leq n. c_i * z^i) = 0\} \leq n$ 

corollary
fixes  $c :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{comm_ring}, \text{real_normed_div_algebra}\}$ 
assumes  $\exists k. k \leq n \wedge c_k \neq 0$ 
shows polyfun_rootbound_finite: finite  $\{z. (\sum i \leq n. c_i * z^i) = 0\}$ 
and polyfun_rootbound_card:  $\text{card } \{z. (\sum i \leq n. c_i * z^i) = 0\} \leq n$ 

proposition polyfun_finite_roots:
fixes  $c :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{comm_ring}, \text{real_normed_div_algebra}\}$ 
shows finite  $\{z. (\sum i \leq n. c_i * z^i) = 0\} \longleftrightarrow (\exists k. k \leq n \wedge c_k \neq 0)$ 

theorem polyfun_eq_const:
fixes  $c :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{comm_ring}, \text{real_normed_div_algebra}\}$ 
shows  $(\forall z. (\sum i \leq n. c_i * z^i) = k) \longleftrightarrow c_0 = k \wedge (\forall k. k \neq 0 \wedge k \leq n \longrightarrow c_k = 0)$ 

end

theory Generalised_Binomial_Theorem
imports
  Complex_Main
  Complex_Transcendental
  Summation_Tests
begin

theorem gen_binomial_complex:
fixes  $z :: \text{complex}$ 
assumes  $\text{norm } z < 1$ 
shows  $(\lambda n. (a \text{ gchoose } n) * z^n) \text{ sums } (1 + z) \text{ powr } a$ 

end

```

## 6.45 Vitali Covering Theorem and an Application to Negligibility

```
theory Vitali_Covering_Theorem
  imports Equivalence_Lebesgue_Henstock_Integration HOL-Library.Permutations
begin
```

### 6.45.1 Vitali covering theorem

```
theorem Vitali_covering_theorem_cballs:
  fixes a :: 'a ⇒ 'n::euclidean_space
  assumes r: ⋀i. i ∈ K ⇒ 0 < r i
    and S: ⋀x d. [|x ∈ S; 0 < d|]
      ⇒ ⋀i. i ∈ K ∧ x ∈ cball (a i) (r i) ∧ r i < d
  obtains C where countable C C ⊆ K
    pairwise (λi j. disjoint (cball (a i) (r i)) (cball (a j) (r j))) C
    negligible(S - (⋃i ∈ C. cball (a i) (r i)))

theorem Vitali_covering_theorem_balls:
  fixes a :: 'a ⇒ 'b::euclidean_space
  assumes S: ⋀x d. [|x ∈ S; 0 < d|] ⇒ ⋀i. i ∈ K ∧ x ∈ ball (a i) (r i) ∧ r i < d
  obtains C where countable C C ⊆ K
    pairwise (λi j. disjoint (ball (a i) (r i)) (ball (a j) (r j))) C
    negligible(S - (⋃i ∈ C. ball (a i) (r i)))

proposition negligible_eq_zero_density:
  negligible S ↔
    ( ∀x ∈ S. ∀r > 0. ∀e > 0. ∃d. 0 < d ∧ d ≤ r ∧
      ( ∃U. S ∩ ball x d ⊆ U ∧ U ∈ lmeasurable ∧ measure lebesgue U
        < e * measure lebesgue (ball x d)))
```

end

## 6.46 Change of Variables Theorems

```
theory Change_Of_Vars
  imports Vitali_Covering_Theorem Determinants
begin
```

### 6.46.1 Measurable Shear and Stretch

**proposition**

```

fixes a :: realn
assumes m ≠ n and ab_ne: cbox a b ≠ {} and an: 0 ≤ a\$n
shows measurable_shear_interval: ((λx. χ i. if i = m then x\$m + x\$n else x\$i) ` (cbox a b)) ∈ lmeasurable
    (is ?f ` _ ∈ _)
and measure_shear_interval: measure lebesgue ((λx. χ i. if i = m then x\$m + x\$n else x\$i) ` cbox a b)
    = measure lebesgue (cbox a b) (is ?Q)
```

**proposition**

```

fixes S :: (realn) set
assumes S ∈ lmeasurable
shows measurable_stretch: ((λx. χ k. m k * x\$k) ` S) ∈ lmeasurable (is ?f ` S ∈ _)
and measure_stretch: measure lebesgue ((λx. χ k. m k * x\$k) ` S) = |prod m UNIV| * measure lebesgue S
    (is ?MEQ)
```

**proposition**

```

fixes f :: realn:{finite, wellorder} ⇒ realn:
assumes linear f S ∈ lmeasurable
shows measurable_linear_image: (f ` S) ∈ lmeasurable
and measure_linear_image: measure lebesgue (f ` S) = |det (matrix f)| * measure lebesgue S (is ?Q f S)
```

**proposition** measure\_semicontinuous\_with\_hausdist\_explicit:

```

assumes bounded S and neg: negligible(frontier S) and e > 0
obtains d where d > 0
    ∧ T. [T ∈ lmeasurable; ∧ y. y ∈ T ⇒ ∃ x. x ∈ S ∧ dist x y < d]
        ⇒ measure lebesgue T < measure lebesgue S + e
```

**proposition**

```

fixes f :: realn:{finite, wellorder} ⇒ realn:
assumes S: S ∈ lmeasurable
and deriv: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ (f has_derivative f' x) (at x within S)
and int: (λx. |det (matrix (f' x))|) integrable_on S
and bounded: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ |det (matrix (f' x))| ≤ B
shows measurable_bounded_differentiable_image:
    f ` S ∈ lmeasurable
and measure_bounded_differentiable_image:
    measure lebesgue (f ` S) ≤ B * measure lebesgue S (is ?M)
```

**theorem**

```

fixes f :: real ^'n::{finite,wellorder} ⇒ real ^'n::-
assumes S: S ∈ sets lebesgue
  and deriv: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ (f has_derivative f' x) (at x within S)
  and int: (λx. |det (matrix (f' x))|) integrable_on S
shows measurable_differentiable_image: f ` S ∈ lmeasurable
  and measure_differentiable_image:
    measure lebesgue (f ` S) ≤ integral S (λx. |det (matrix (f' x))|) (is ?M)

```

### 6.46.2 Borel measurable Jacobian determinant

**proposition** borel\_measurable\_partial\_derivatives:

```

fixes f :: real ^'m::{finite,wellorder} ⇒ real ^'n
assumes S: S ∈ sets lebesgue
  and f: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ (f has_derivative f' x) (at x within S)
shows (λx. (matrix(f' x)$m$n)) ∈ borel_measurable (lebesgue_on S)

```

**theorem** borel\_measurable\_det\_Jacobian:

```

fixes f :: real ^'n::{finite,wellorder} ⇒ real ^'n::-
  assumes S: S ∈ sets lebesgue and f: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ (f has_derivative f' x) (at x within S)
    shows (λx. det(matrix(f' x))) ∈ borel_measurable (lebesgue_on S)
theorem borel_measurable_lebesgue_on_preimage_borel:
  fixes f :: 'a::euclidean_space ⇒ 'b::euclidean_space
  assumes S ∈ sets lebesgue
  shows f ∈ borel_measurable (lebesgue_on S) ←→
    (forall T. T ∈ sets borel → {x ∈ S. f x ∈ T} ∈ sets lebesgue)

```

### 6.46.3 Simplest case of Sard's theorem (we don't need continuity of derivative)

**theorem** baby\_Sard:

```

fixes f :: real ^'m::{finite,wellorder} ⇒ real ^'n::{finite,wellorder}
assumes mlen: CARD('m) ≤ CARD('n)
  and der: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ (f has_derivative f' x) (at x within S)
  and rank: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ rank(matrix(f' x)) < CARD('n)
shows negligible(f ` S)

```

### 6.46.4 A one-way version of change-of-variables not assuming injectivity.

**proposition** *absolutely\_integrable\_on\_image*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m \Rightarrow \text{real}^m$   
**assumes**  $\text{der\_g: } \forall x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{intS: } (\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S$   
**shows**  $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g' S)$

**proposition** *integral\_on\_image\_ubound*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^n \Rightarrow \text{real}$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^n \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$   
**assumes**  $\forall x. x \in S \implies 0 \leq f(g x)$   
**and**  $\forall x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $(\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| * f(g x)) \text{ integrable\_on } S$   
**shows**  $\text{integral}(g' S) f \leq \text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| * f(g x))$

#### 6.46.5 Change-of-variables theorem

**theorem** *has\_absolute\_integral\_change\_of\_variables\_invertible*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m \Rightarrow \text{real}^m$   
**assumes**  $\text{der\_g: } \forall x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{hg: } \forall x. x \in S \implies h(g x) = x$   
**and**  $\text{conth: continuous\_on } (g' S) h$   
**shows**  $(\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S \wedge \text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_R f(g x)) = b \iff$   
 $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g' S) \wedge \text{integral}(g' S) f = b$   
**(is**  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )

**theorem** *has\_absolute\_integral\_change\_of\_variables\_compact*:  
**fixes**  $f :: \text{real}^m \Rightarrow \text{real}^n$  **and**  $g :: \text{real}^m \Rightarrow \text{real}^m$   
**assumes**  $\text{compact } S$   
**and**  $\text{der\_g: } \forall x. x \in S \implies (g \text{ has\_derivative } g' x) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } S)$   
**and**  $\text{inj: inj\_on } g S$   
**shows**  $((\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_R f(g x)) \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } S \wedge$   
 $\text{integral } S (\lambda x. |\det(\text{matrix}(g' x))| *_R f(g x)) = b \iff$   
 $f \text{ absolutely\_integrable\_on } (g' S) \wedge \text{integral}(g' S) f = b$

**theorem** *has\_absolute\_integral\_change\_of\_variables*:

```

fixes f :: real^'m::{finite,wellorder} ⇒ real^'n and g :: real^'m::_ ⇒ real^'m::_
assumes S: S ∈ sets lebesgue
  and der_g: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ (g has_derivative g' x) (at x within S)
  and inj: inj_on g S
shows (λx. |det (matrix (g' x))| *R f(g x)) absolutely_integrable_on S ∧
  integral S (λx. |det (matrix (g' x))| *R f(g x)) = b
  ←→ f absolutely_integrable_on (g ` S) ∧ integral (g ` S) f = b

```

**corollary** absolutely\_integrable\_change\_of\_variables:

```

fixes f :: real^'m::{finite,wellorder} ⇒ real^'n and g :: real^'m::_ ⇒ real^'m::_
assumes S: S ∈ sets lebesgue
  and ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ (g has_derivative g' x) (at x within S)
  and inj_on g S
shows f absolutely_integrable_on (g ` S)
  ←→ (λx. |det (matrix (g' x))| *R f(g x)) absolutely_integrable_on S

```

**corollary** integral\_change\_of\_variables:

```

fixes f :: real^'m::{finite,wellorder} ⇒ real^'n and g :: real^'m::_ ⇒ real^'m::_
assumes S: S ∈ sets lebesgue
  and der_g: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ (g has_derivative g' x) (at x within S)
  and inj: inj_on g S
  and disj: (f absolutely_integrable_on (g ` S) ∨
    (λx. |det (matrix (g' x))| *R f(g x)) absolutely_integrable_on S)
shows integral (g ` S) f = integral S (λx. |det (matrix (g' x))| *R f(g x))

```

**corollary** absolutely\_integrable\_change\_of\_variables\_1:

```

fixes f :: real ⇒ real^'n::{finite,wellorder} and g :: real ⇒ real
assumes S: S ∈ sets lebesgue
  and der_g: ∀x. x ∈ S ⇒ (g has_vector_derivative g' x) (at x within S)
  and inj: inj_on g S
shows (f absolutely_integrable_on g ` S ←→
  (λx. |g' x| *R f(g x)) absolutely_integrable_on S)

```

#### 6.46.6 Change of variables for integrals: special case of linear function

#### 6.46.7 Change of variable for measure

end

### 6.47 Lipschitz Continuity

```

theory Lipschitz
imports
  Derivative

```

```

begin

definition lipschitz_on
  where lipschitz_on C U f  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $0 \leq C \wedge (\forall x \in U. \forall y \in U. dist(f x) (f y) \leq C * dist x y)$ )
notation lipschitz_on (_-lipschitz'_on [1000])
proposition lipschitz_on_uniformly_continuous:
  assumes L-lipschitz_on X f
  shows uniformly_continuous_on X f

proposition lipschitz_on_continuous_on:
  continuous_on X f if L-lipschitz_on X f
proposition bounded_derivative_imp_lipschitz:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies (f \text{ has\_derivative } f' x)$  (at x within X)
  assumes convex: convex X
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. x \in X \implies \text{onorm}(f' x) \leq C$   $0 \leq C$ 
  shows C-lipschitz_on X f

```

### 6.47.1 Local Lipschitz continuity

```

proposition lipschitz_on_closed_Union:
  assumes  $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{lipschitz\_on } M (U i) f$ 
     $\bigwedge i. i \in I \implies \text{closed } (U i)$ 
    finite I
     $M \geq 0$ 
     $\{u..(v::real)\} \subseteq (\bigcup_{i \in I} U i)$ 
  shows lipschitz_on M {u..v} f

```

### 6.47.2 Local Lipschitz continuity (uniform for a family of functions)

```

definition local_lipschitz::
  'a::metric_space set  $\Rightarrow$  'b::metric_space set  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c::metric_space)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  local_lipschitz T X f  $\equiv$   $\forall x \in X. \forall t \in T.$ 
     $\exists u > 0. \exists L. \forall t \in cball t u \cap T. L\text{-lipschitz\_on } (cball x u \cap X) (f t)$ 

proposition c1_implies_local_lipschitz:
  fixes T::real set and X::'a::banach,heine_borel set
    and f::real  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a
  assumes f':  $\bigwedge t. t \in T \implies x \in X \implies (f t \text{ has\_derivative } \text{blinfun\_apply } (f' (t, x)))$  (at x)
  assumes cont_f': continuous_on (T  $\times$  X) f'
  assumes open T
  assumes open X
  shows local_lipschitz T X f

```

```

end
theory Multivariate_Analysis
imports Ordered_Euclidean_Space
Determinants
Cross3
Lipschitz
Starlike
begin  

end

```

## 6.48 Volume of a Simplex

```

theory Simplex_Content
imports Change_Of_Vars
begin

theorem content_std_simplex:
  measure lborel (convex hull (insert 0 Basis :: 'a :: eucidean_space set)) =
    1 / fact DIM('a)

```

```

proposition measure_lebesgue_linear_transformation:
  fixes A :: (real ^ 'n :: {finite, wellorder}) set
  fixes f :: _ ⇒ real ^ 'n :: {finite, wellorder}
  assumes bounded A A ∈ sets lebesgue linear f
  shows measure lebesgue (f ` A) = |det (matrix f)| * measure lebesgue A

```

```

theorem content_simplex:
  fixes X :: (real ^ 'n :: {finite, wellorder}) set and f :: 'n :: _ ⇒ real ^ ('n :: _)
  assumes finite X card X = Suc CARD('n) and x0: x0 ∈ X and bij: bij_betw f
  UNIV (X - {x0})
  defines M ≡ (χ i. χ j. f j $ i - x0 $ i)
  shows content (convex hull X) = |det M| / fact (CARD('n))

```

```

theorem content_triangle:
  fixes A B C :: real ^ 2
  shows content (convex hull {A, B, C}) =
    |(C $ 1 - A $ 1) * (B $ 2 - A $ 2) - (B $ 1 - A $ 1) * (C $ 2 - A
    $ 2)| / 2

```

```

theorem heron:
  fixes A B C :: real ^ 2
  defines a ≡ dist B C and b ≡ dist A C and c ≡ dist A B
  defines s ≡ (a + b + c) / 2
  shows content (convex hull {A, B, C}) = sqrt (s * (s - a) * (s - b) * (s - c))

```

```
end
```

## 6.49 Convergence of Formal Power Series

```
theory FPS_Convergence
imports
  Generalised_Binomial_Theorem
  HOL-Computational_Algebra.Formal_Power_Series
begin
```

### 6.49.1 Basic properties of convergent power series

```
definition fps_conv_radius :: 'a :: {banach, real_normed_div_algebra} fps ⇒ ereal
where
  fps_conv_radius f = conv_radius (fps_nth f)
```

```
definition eval_fps :: 'a :: {banach, real_normed_div_algebra} fps ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a where
  eval_fps f z = (sum n. fps_nth f n * z ^ n)
```

```
theorem sums_eval_fps:
  fixes f :: 'a :: {banach, real_normed_div_algebra} fps
  assumes norm z < fps_conv_radius f
  shows (λn. fps_nth f n * z ^ n) sums eval_fps f z
```

### 6.49.2 Evaluating power series

```
theorem eval_fps_deriv:
  assumes norm z < fps_conv_radius f
  shows eval_fps (fps_deriv f) z = deriv (eval_fps f) z
```

```
theorem fps_nth_conv_deriv:
  fixes f :: complex fps
  assumes fps_conv_radius f > 0
  shows fps_nth f n = (deriv ^^ n) (eval_fps f) 0 / fact n
```

```
theorem eval_fps_eqD:
  fixes f g :: complex fps
  assumes fps_conv_radius f > 0 fps_conv_radius g > 0
  assumes eventually (λz. eval_fps f z = eval_fps g z) (nhds 0)
  shows f = g
```

### 6.49.3 Power series expansions of analytic functions

definition

```
has_fps_expansion :: ('a :: {banach, real_normed_div_algebra} ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a fps ⇒
bool
  (infixl has'_fps'_expansion 60)
```

```
where ( $f \text{ has-fps-expansion } F$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
       $\text{fps-conv-radius } F > 0 \wedge \text{eventually } (\lambda z. \text{eval-fps } F z = f z) (\text{nhds } 0)$ 
```

```
end
theory Smooth_Paths
imports
  Retracts
begin
```

#### 6.49.4 Piecewise differentiability of paths

#### 6.49.5 Valid paths, and their start and finish

```
definition valid_path :: ( $\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{real_normed_vector}$ )  $\Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
  where  $\text{valid\_path } f \equiv f \text{ piecewise\_C1\_differentiable\_on } \{0..1::\text{real}\}$ 
```

```
end
```

### 6.50 Neighbourhood bases and Locally path-connected spaces

```
theory Locally
imports
  Path_Connected_Function_Topology
begin
```

#### 6.50.1 Neighbourhood Bases

#### 6.50.2 Locally path-connected spaces

```
end
```

### 6.51 Euclidean space and n-spheres, as subtopologies of n-dimensional space

```
theory Abstract_Euclidean_Space
imports Homotopy Locally
begin
```

#### 6.51.1 Euclidean spaces as abstract topologies

#### 6.51.2 n-dimensional spheres

```

proposition contractible_space_upper_hemisphere:
  assumes  $k \leq n$ 
  shows contractible_space(subtopology (nsphere  $n$ ) { $x$ .  $x k \geq 0$ })
corollary contractible_space_lower_hemisphere:
  assumes  $k \leq n$ 
  shows contractible_space(subtopology (nsphere  $n$ ) { $x$ .  $x k \leq 0$ })
proposition nullhomotopic_nonsurjective_sphere_map:
  assumes  $f$ : continuous_map (nsphere  $p$ ) (nsphere  $p$ )  $f$ 
    and  $f \circ$  (topspace (nsphere  $p$ ))  $\neq$  topspace (nsphere  $p$ )
  obtains  $a$  where homotopic_with ( $\lambda x$ . True) (nsphere  $p$ ) (nsphere  $p$ )  $f$  ( $\lambda x$ .  $a$ )
end

```

## 6.52 Metrics on product spaces

```

theory Function_Metric
  imports
    Function_Topology
    Elementary_Metric_Spaces
begininstantiation  $fun :: (\text{countable}, \text{metric\_space}) \text{ metric\_space}$ 
begin

  definition dist_fun_def:
     $dist x y = (\sum n. (1/2)^n * min (dist (x (\text{from\_nat} n)) (y (\text{from\_nat} n)))) 1$ 

  definition uniformity_fun_def:
     $(\text{uniformity}::((a \Rightarrow b) \times (a \Rightarrow b)) \text{ filter}) = (\text{INF } e \in \{0 <..\}. \text{principal } \{(x, y).$ 
     $dist (x \cdot (a \Rightarrow b)) y < e\})$ 
  end
  theory Analysis
    imports

    Convex
    Determinants

    Connected
    Abstract_Limits

    Elementary_Normed_Spaces
    Norm_Arith

    Convex_Euclidean_Space
    Operator_Norm

    Line_Segment

```

*Derivative  
Cartesian\_Euclidean\_Space  
Weierstrass\_Theorems*

*Ball\_Volume  
Integral\_Test  
Improper\_Integral  
Equivalence\_Measurable\_On\_Borel  
Lebesgue\_Integral\_Substitution  
Embed\_Measure  
Complete\_Measure  
Radon\_Nikodym  
Fashoda Theorem  
Cross3  
Homeomorphism  
Bounded\_Continuous\_Function  
Abstract\_Topology  
Product\_Topology  
Lindelof\_Spaces  
Infinite\_Products  
Infinite\_Set\_Sum  
Polytope  
Jordan\_Curve  
Poly\_Roots  
Generalised\_Binomial\_Theorem  
Gamma\_Function  
Change\_Of\_Vars  
Multivariate\_Analysis  
Simplex\_Content  
FPS\_Convergence  
Smooth\_Paths  
Abstract\_Euclidean\_Space  
Function\_Metric*

**begin**

**end**



# Bibliography

[1]